Fast-track consenting panel
Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills project
C/O EPA

20 October 2026

COMMENTS ON APPLICATION BY TE PATUHARAKEKE IWI TRUST BOARD

1) My name is Siobhan Karaitiana. I am a Kaupapa Taiao specialist with Kāhu Environmental, where I have worked since 2021. Before that, I worked for five years in a similar role within an Iwi Authority. In my role at Kāhu Environmental, I work with iwi, hapū, and Māori groups to build capability and capacity so they can participate in and influence resource management. As part of this, I assist these groups in reviewing applications for large infrastructure projects and providing input on those projects, including consent conditions. Examples of projects I have worked on and are working on include:

    a) Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project (2021-current): including development of the Cultural Impact Assessment ("CIA") on behalf of Muaūpoko Tribal Authority and Lake Horowhenua Māori Trust; representing the organisations at technical workshops to agree on ecological values, effects, effects management and conditions; reviewing and providing feedback on taiao based technical assessments, conditions and the AEE at 50%, 90% and 100% development; key input into drafting of cultural conditions; attendance at expert conferencing for ecology; co-design of material supply and spoil site strategies; author of Muaūpoko cultural values management plan; reviewing all project management plans; extensive Value Engineering proposal review; review and technical comment lead for Muaūpoko for subsidiary consent applications and changes post main works consenting.

    b) Te Ahu a Turanga Manawatū Tararua Highway project (2016-2021): I supported Rangitāne o Manawatū to engage in the project's planning phase, including cultural support to identify and manage effects on ecological values, material supply and spoil disposal, refining the alignment, reviewing conditions and management plans, and integrating kaitiaki into construction teams. I co-authored the Cultural Values Management Plan developed for the project on behalf of Rangitāne o Manawatū.

    c) State Highway 6 Hope Bypass (Road of National Significance/NZTA- current): developing the CIA on behalf of the eight iwi of Te Tauihu, undertaking technical reviews to identify cultural effects.

    d) Manawatū Regional Freight Ring Road (current): developing the Multi Criteria Assessment of the Long List and Short List of options, on behalf of Rangitāne o Manawatū.

    e) The Arawhata Wetland Project (Horizons Regional Council): developing the CIA on behalf of Muaūpoko Tribal Authority and Lake Horowhenua Māori Trust, reviewing technical documentation and conditions to achieve alignment with the CIA for Fast Track.

f) Freshwater Improvement Fund Project for Lake Horowhenua (Ministry for the Environment): project manager working alongside Horowhenua District Council, Muaūpoko Tribal Authority and Lake Horowhenua Māori Trust to implement two stormwater interventions and two cultural health monitoring projects.

g) Te Rerehau Wind Farm (Meridian Energy and New Zealand Wind Farms): writing the cultural values management plan for the project on behalf of Rangitāne o Manawatū, Rangitāke o Tamaki nui-a-Rua, and Ngāti Kahungungu ki Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua.

h) Huriwaka Wind Farm (Contact Energy- current): developing the CIA on behalf of Ngāti Tamakōpiri, reviewing technical information and consent conditions to assess alignment with the CIA.

i) Wheao Hydro Electric Power Scheme (Contact Energy): developing the CIA on behalf of Ngāti Whare, reviewing technical information and consent conditions to assess alignment with the CIA.

j) Mangahao Hydro Electric Power Scheme (Contact Energy- current): developing the CIA on behalf of Rangitāne o Manawatū and Muaūpoko Tribal Authority. Scope includes review of technical information and consent conditions to assess alignment with the CIA.

k) Palmerston North City Council Stormwater Strategy: co-author and iwi engagement lead.

l) Palmerston North City Council wastewater discharge: developing the MCA of short list and CIA on behalf of Rangitāne o Manawatū, reviewing technical information and consent conditions to assess alignment with the CIA.

m) Rangitīkei District Council Wastewater Discharge: developing the Cultural Values Assessment (CVA) on behalf of Ngā Wairiki me Ngāti Apa and Parewahawaha, reviewing technical information and assessing alignment with the CVA.

n) Taitoko/Levin drinking water project (Horowhenua District Council): developing the CIA on behalf of Muaūpoko Tribal Authority, co-author of the Cultural Values Management Plan, reviewing technical information and consent conditions to assess alignment with the CIA and Cultural Values Management Plan.

o) Set up of Ngā Wai Tōtā, the river entity for Whangaehu Awa (Ngāti Rangi Treaty Settlement implementation of Te Waiū o te Ika): project management of setup phase.

p) Growth Plan Changes (Palmerston North): Mātangi/Whiskey Creek Residential Area, Plan Change B Rezoning along Napier Road, Plan Change G Aokautere Urban Growth, Plan Change E Roxborough Residential Area, Manderson Bush Private Plan Change), Kākātangiata Urban Growth Area, Plan Change I Increasing Housing Supply and Choice. Development of CIAs and comments on behalf of Rangitāne o Manawatū. Reviewing plan provisions to ensure alignment with CIAs and comments.

q) Growth Plan Changes (Taitoko/Levin): Plan Change 6A Northwest Levin greenfield growth, Plan Change 6 multi-site greenfield residential and industrial growth, Plan Change 4 Growth Area. Development of CIAs on behalf of Muaūpoko Tribal Authority. Reviewing plan provisions to ensure alignment with CIAs.

r) Lakewood Drive Subdivision (Rangatira Māori Land Trust): development of the CIA on behalf of Ngāti Rauhoto, Ngāti Te Urunga, and Ngāti Ruingarangi hapū; technical review and conditions review to ensure alignment with the CIA.

s) HiRock Quarry (Higgins Family Holdings): developing the CIA on behalf of Rangitāne o Manawatū, reviewing technical information and consent conditions to assess alignment with the CIA.

2) For this project, Te Patuharakeke Iwi Trust Board engaged me to help develop the CIA and convert the cultural impact assessment's analysis and findings into comments on the conditions proposed by the New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi ("NZTA"). This included providing input into the CIA itself, developing a traffic light assessment to track how CIA recommendations were adopted, marked "A", and helping prepare the amended conditions document attached to this letter and marked "B".

3) In assisting Patuharakeke with this mahi, I reviewed

a) Ecology technical assessments within the substantive application

b) The Rural Design peer review

c) The conditions of consent as lodged on July 13th

4) The amended conditions document and traffic light assessment refers at several points to the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Conditions. I have also attached these to this letter as "C". As discussed above, I assisted Muaūpoko Tribal Authority with their input into this project, which was also an NZTA project, and in my experience, they provide a good starting point for the baseline obligations NZTA should be subject to when undertaking large-scale projects in areas with diverse and significant ecological and cultural values.

5) For the avoidance of doubt, I confirm that I have prepared this letter and the attachments (working with Patuharakeke) in my professional capacity. Although I appreciate this is not an Environment Court proceeding, I have read the Environment Court's code of conduct for expert witnesses and agree to abide by it.

Nga mihi nui ki a koe

Siobhan Karaitiana

ATTACHMENT A
ALTERNATIVE TO THE BRYNDERWYN HILLS – BRYNDERWYN HILLS SECTION
PATUHARAKEKE COMMENTS ON CONDITIONS

This table identifies how the conditions of consent proposed by NZTA align with achieving the outcomes sought in Patuharakeke's cultural impact assessment. These comments should not be taken as Patuharakeke's position being at s 53 comments stage that all issues it has raised can be addressed through consent conditions. At this stage its view is that there are fundamental issues with the application that cannot be resolved through consent conditions. However, should those issues be satisfactorily resolved then the conditions of consent will be critical for ensuring that limits placed on the project are clear, adverse impacts are properly managed to achieve those limits, and that any proposed offsetting is technically robust.

Status	**Meaning**
Green	Acceptable.
Yellow	Generally acceptable, but some amendments required.
Orange	May be acceptable but current proposal is not fit for purpose.
Red	Not acceptable.

Outcome sought	**Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged**	**Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted**
1. Participation throughout the Project management plans	Patuharakeke has been included in conditions for consultation on the development of management plans in regional consents (RC6d), in the designation consents (D10) and in plans in district contaminated land consents (RC4). Patuharakeke has been included in conditions to provide advice and knowledge in setting the research questions for the Archaeological Research and Mitigation Strategy (AA4(b)(i)). Patuharakeke has been included in conditions for consultation on the development Ecological Management Plan in the wildlife approval (WA3). This is supported. However: • There is no requirement for consultation with Patuharakeke on the development of the Historic Heritage Management Plan. This is a significant gap given the primary reason the Brynderwyns are historical significant are their historical use by Māori. • None of the management plans include the need to consult with hapū if changes to management plans are required. This is a significant gap because it means that agreement reached on management plan content can be unilaterally undone by NZTA. • Apart from a draft Ecological Management Plan (which was provided after lodging the substantive application) no draft management plans have been provided. This is a significant issue. The effects of the proposed project are extensive. Management plans are the key method relied on for managing effects. Without seeing the draft plans it is not possible to understand whether effects are being managed appropriately or whether management measures are feasible. For a project of this scale and nature draft management plans should be scrutinised by the decision maker and subject to comments, with further opportunity for input also provided in the conditions to ensure final details are robust.	We have track changed the conditions attached in appendix B to provide for our participation in the project. If our condition wording was adopted, our participation would be provided for.
2. A Patuharakeke Values Management Plan	There is no reference in the proposed conditions to the draft Patuharakeke CVMP we provided in our CIA. Patuharakeke are not satisfied with the proposed conditions as drafted (D10A-D1I and RC9). A Patuharakeke specific Cultural Values Management Plan is required to manage adverse effects on our iwi, and our connections to our sites, lands, waters and taonga and the draft Cultural Values Management Plan we have provided should be used as the starting point for this. Condition D10A states the CVMP will be prepared by the Requiring Authority, and D10B states this must be in conjunction with Hapū. Condition D10D goes on to state the CVMP must be completed by the Requiring Authority at least two months prior to construction.	We have collaboratively developed a Cultural Values Management Plan condition and plan framework for all iwi to feed into. If this was adopted it would provide for this outcome and a number of subsequent outcomes below regarding management of our sites of significance, involvement in the project, and kaitiaki monitoring among other things. The CVMP as we will collaboratively put forward alongside other iwi is critical to achieving a number of outcomes we are seeking.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	Patuharakeke expect to be the lead on the preparation of a Patuharakeke specific CVMP, not NZTA. The Ōtaki to North of Levin project is a good example of how to set the authorship expectations as per the follow example that was consented through Environment Court in 2023: a) *Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.* b) *The requiring authority must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).* We proposed similar wording in our CIA recommendations and expect that to be reflected in the consent conditions. Assigning authorship of our CVMP to NZTA is inappropriate and undermines our mana motuhake. NZTA is not Suitably Qualified to write a Patuharakeke Values Management Plan. It is highly inappropriate for NZTA to produce a cultural values management plan on our behalf. The Ōtaki to North of Levin project enabled the two iwi (Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga and Muaūpoko) engaged in the project to complete their own Values Management Plans. Two Cultural Values Management Plans were produced for that project demonstrating a feasible example that Patuharakeke is able to undertake their own Management Plan while other iwi can complete theirs. Condition D10A states the purpose of the plan is to "identify measures to manage effects on the cultural sites and values identified in the CVA/s that may be impacted by the final design". We would like to see the purpose refer to the *construction and operation* of the project too, not just the final design. Condition D10C outlines what the CVMP must include. This list is limited compared to our recommended inclusions in the CIA to manage effects and not acceptable.	
3. Ongoing communications and information sharing protocols to enable our kaitiakitanga	There is no attempt to integrate Patuharakeke across the conditions set where communications and information need to be exchanged. There are a number of conditions in the regional consent where the consent holder is required to notify Council of matters, but not hapū. Examples include (note this is not a comprehensive list across all conditions sets): - RC33 – reporting on effects of major cuts on groundwater - Advice note (RC38) – provision of NES-F reporting on structures, fish passage and culverts - RC48 – reporting on wetland creation, compliance and maintenance - RC56 – provision of a flooding impact report - Continuous Improvement Program (associated with condition 22F) – reporting exceedances of TSS / NCU exceedances These, among others, are all important issues for Patuharakeke and have the potential to impact on taonga and places of historic significance and cultural use, and we expect to have the opportunity to provide feedback on matters, alongside Council.	We have track chanced the conditions within appendix B to integrate some information sharing protocols. A more fulsome communication protocol is scoped in the CVMP, and should be built on in subsequent phases of the project post consenting.
4. Long term access to our sites of significance to manage effects of the project on our connections with those sites	There are no conditions providing for long term access to drive design outcomes. The CVMP condition does not specifically include access in the scope, however this could come under 'kaitiaki monitoring' or 'tikanga and protocols'. These would be subject to discussions with NZTA post-consenting, which presents a risk for Patuharakeke that effects will remain unmanaged. Language within the Patuharakeke Values Management Plan scope should include - "explore practicable ways to achieve long term access to the following sites of significance: Piroa, Waihoihoi Awa, Kauri forest, Confluence of the Ahuroa, Waihoihoi and Waipu awa, Pepeketua (frog) habitat."	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
5. Kaitiaki monitoring programme	Condition D10C (scope of the CVMP) does not include scope for kaitiaki involvement in the construction and operation phase of the project. The purpose of the CVMP only applies to integration of outcomes in design of the project. Kaitiaki monitoring is necessary to ensure mātauranga and tikanga are brought to managing potential effects, Patuharakeke kaitiakitanga requirements need to be identified, and to respect our rangatiratanga. This could be provided for a mandatory content	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	requirements for the CVMP or as stand alone consent conditions. For example, the recent Delmore fast-track project included express stand alone kaitiaki monitoring conditions. Patuharakeke is currently in talks with NZTA about resourcing the kaitiaki monitoring programme and need a formal agreement in place. .	
6. Maintenance of pā sites	Pā sites will be avoided. This is strongly supported and is an element of the proposal that must be maintained. However Pā sites where not utilised in isolation; our ancestors moved across the landscape using different parts of te Taiao for different things. As a result, works with close proximity to Pā sites are an area where kaitiaki monitoring oversight of at last top-soil removal needs to be provided for in the conditions.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
7. Return of taonga resources	There are no conditions providing for the return of taonga resources. The CVMP condition (D10C) does not specifically include the return of taonga resources in the scope, however this could come under "tikanga to be implemented during Project Works". This content does not link to the current purpose of the plan being " The purpose of the CVMP is to identify measures to manage effects on the cultural sites and values identified in the Cultural Values Assessments prepared by Hapū that may be impacted by the final **design**" As above the purpose should include our involvement in construction and ongoing operation of the highway. At present, the return of taonga resources to hapū would be subject to discussions with NZTA post-consenting and does not fit within the scope of the CVMP. This approach presents a risk for Patuharakeke that effects will remain unmanaged. A Patuharakeke specific Management Plan should be progressed with the appropriate scope.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
8. Cultural inductions	There are no conditions providing for cultural inductions. This is essential given the cultural values that span the entire landscape. This is also an orthodox and common place condition of consent for large scale projects in important cultural landscapes and it is unclear why it has not been included in this case. The CVMP condition does not specifically include cultural inductions in the scope, however this could come under 'roles and responsibilities for Hapū'. We provided clear direction in the CIA for how cultural inductions could be incorporated into consent conditions (Section 7.1.1. (4)(m)): 4. A Patuharakeke Values Management Plan must include the following, at a minimum *m. Details and frequency of Patuharakeke cultural inductions for construction and related teams, and cultural interpretation and mahi toi.* Given the cultural significance of the Piroa landscape, specific provision for cultural inductions is needed in the consent conditions. At present, the effects of not induction project staff into our rohe are unmanaged.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
9. Hapū steering group	There is no requirement for a Hapū steering group. Hapū representation in project governance should be a stand-alone condition which is common practice across infrastructure projects in Aotearoa. As has been used in other projects, wording that avoids issues with binding third parties can simply be overcome by adopting invitational wording in conditions, which is standard practice across other RoNS projects. For example, the Ōtaki to North of Levin project conditions adopt the following wording: a) *Within sixty (60) working days of appointing the construction team or teams that will progress the design and construction of the Project, the requiring authority **must invite the Project Iwi Partners** to establish an Iwi Partner Steering Group.* The condition goes on to present a pathway for the steering group formation and involvement in the project without the need for NZTA to agree to a specific structure in consent conditions. A similar approach should be adopted for Section 2B, as recommended in our CIA. At present, the effects of not having a steering group representing iwi/hapū values and interests are unmanaged. Failure to include such a condition results in significant adverse impacts on our rangatiratanga and our ability to exercise kaitiaki responsibilities. Patuharakeke understands that a potential alternative to the steering group is a model that follows the Iwi Collective Group (Hōkai Nuku) that was formed for Ara Tūhono (Pūhoi to Te Hana highway). We understand Hōkai Nuku is intended to be rolled	We have track changed condition wording into the regional and designation conditions providing for a Hapū Steering Group. If our wording was adopted then this outcome would be provided for.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	out during Stage 1, and ultimately into Stage 2B. Hōkai Nuku is a company that was set up to represent the interests of four iwi on the project and holds a relationship agreement with NZTA. They carry out a governance function and have an operational arm for environmental matters. We are happy with either a Hapū Steering Group or Hōkai Nuku model, however a pathway to establish governance level involvement must be provided in the conditions of consent. The condition wording should be strong enough to guide our involvement yet flexible enough for the model of iwi involvement to emerge over time.	
10. Archaeological protection and site management framework (including accidental discovery protocols)	Consultation with hapū about development of the management plan isn't provided for, and needs to be. Hapū involvement should not be limited to the methodology. This issue is dealt with in full in Row 1 above around recommendation for consultation on management plans.	We have amended wording to provide for hapū input into the archaeology management plan. If our wording was adopted to enable our participation in this Kaupapa, then this outcome would be provided for.
11. Cultural Environmental Design Framework (CEDF)	The scope of the CVMP (Condition D10C) requires cultural sites to be identified and effects on those sites to be managed (where NZTA considers it practicable). There is no mention of a CEDF. No specific sites are mentioned in the proposed cultural conditions, despite providing extensive information through our CIA. The proposed authorship of the CVMP, coupled with the 'where practicable' clause (decided by NZTA) do not give us confidence that effects on our significant sites will be managed. There are some sites and values in respect of which management of effects will not be sufficient, avoidance will be required. For others management may be but management methods to address cultural impacts must be design with Rangatira based on tikanga to be effective. We do not consider the proposed cultural conditions to be sufficient to manage the effects of the project on our sites of significance. The lack certainty, clarity and specificity. The CEDF was a key recommendation in our CIA to address the lack of necessary safeguards for sites of cultural and ecological significance.	We have put forward a holistic CVMP condition and plan to achieve this outcome. If our CVMP draft and condition wording is accepted then this matter will be resolved for us.
12. Stop over area / cultural gateway for Piroa Stream as a mitigation of effects on our connections with Piroa	The scope of the CVMP (Condition D10C) requires identification of how cultural values will be reflected in the final design. There is potential for the effects of the project on our relationship with Pīroa to be managed through that scope item, but this item needs more thought. The scope of this matter is unclear, uncertain and lacks specificity on what is trying to be achieved. Currently, effects on Pīroa as the gateway to our rohe are unmanaged from a cultural perspective.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
13. Contouring and revegetation of cut and fill batters, and planting to connect awa corridors, repo and bush remnants	D23B and D23C of designation consents identify the scope for revegtation of spoil sites and cut areas in the "summit area" "northern slopes" and "northern approaches" of Brynderwyns however there is no definition or drawings referenced of this proposed area we can see. The LMP does not mandate the revegetation or include minimum requirements to reconnect awa, ngahere and repo. Which this information it is not possible to understand the effects of the proposal and so to determine whether they can be managed in an appropriate way and if so, how. Without this information we do not understand how the panel can undertake its assessment of the project.	We have edited the designation conditions to provide for the proposed landscaping outcomes. We have minimised the scope of the LMP to be focused on landscape outcomes. Avoidance, mitigation and offsetting of streams, wetlands and vegetation values should not be progressed as landscape matters.
14. Kauri, our taonga species	Kauri impacts are assessed as Very High for both direct loss and indirect spread of kauri dieback. This is not just an ecological impact but also a cultural impact both in terms of harm to taonga and also in terms of harm to us because the loss of kauri at this scale is contrary to our kaitiaki obligations. Ratio offsets are provided 50:1 for kauri *trees* only, including application of biosecurity protocols and minimisation through design. Kauri *habitat* is assigned a 1:1 ratio which is ineffective to support the loss of kauri habitat required to support the trees. 1:1 ratio does not account for time lag which is in the order of decades-100s of years for high value/old growth forest. Kauri values will result in a net loss of value and extent under this condition regime. A 1:1 ratio offset is not an offset at all because it will result in loss, not in a net gain.	We have put forward a Habitat Management Plan (HMP), Biodiversity Offsetting Accounting and performance standards approach within the designation conditions for vegetation offsetting. If our approach was adopted this would largely resolve our concerns. We have residual concerns that the amount of special old growth habitat removal required by the project is too high and limits to biodiversity and cultural values offsetting exist.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	At a higher level, the appropriateness of offsetting cannot be assessed because the alignment of the road and therefore its effects cannot be assessed. There may be some areas of kauri habitat that because of their specific ecological and cultural values should simply be avoided, with offsetting acceptable for others. Location of restoration planting areas are not confirmed leaving uncertainty if offsets can be achieved. There is no plant management and detailed maintenance conditions requiring outcomes for kauri habitat which is unique. More than 5 years of maintenance is required to ensure outcomes are achieved and the area is not overrun with weeds or an environmental event compromises the outcome. Performance standards and monitoring is required. See examples from Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway project for performance standards associated with each habitat that required offsetting. We also refer to the Rural Design memorandum provided with our comments. Number Condition REM12 Offsetting performance targets a) The measures to offset residual adverse effects required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must be implemented to achieve the outcomes and performance targets in Table REM-12, to achieve an net indigenous biological diversity gain. Table REM-12 Offsetting and Mitigation Outcomes and Performance Targets Habitat type / Restoration outcome / Performance target Terrestrial offset planting - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. - Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels. - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. Replacement tree planting - Indigenous treeland - Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites. - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting. Aquatic offset planting - Riparian planting - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of 8.7 km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. CONDITIONS: FINAL VERSION (CLEAN) 64 WAKA KOTAHI NZ TRANSPORT AGENCY | Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project Number Condition 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. Wetlands offset and mitigation planting - Indigenous-dominated farmland - Rautahi sedgeland - Successful direct transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites. - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from direct transfer.	
15. Kahikatea- our taonga species	Impacts on kahikatea are not just an ecological impact but also a cultural impact both in terms of harm to taonga and also in terms of harm to us because the loss of kahukatea old growth trees at this scale is contrary to our kaitiaki obligations. Kahikatea *habitat* is assigned a 1:1 ratio which is ineffective to support the loss of kahikatea trees and habitat. 1:1 ratio does not account for time lag which is in the order of decades-100s of years for high value/old growth forest. Kahikatea values will result in a net loss of value and extent under this condition regime. A 1:1 ratio offset is not an offset at all because it will result in loss, not in a net gain. At a higher level, the appropriateness of offsetting cannot be assessed because the alignment of the road and therefore its effects cannot be assessed. There are some areas of kahikatea habitat that because of their specific ecological and cultural values are proposed to be avoided, however the practicality of this is not yet demonstrated. There are other areas of Kahikatea	As above, we have put forward a Habitat Management Plan (HMP), Biodiversity Offsetting Accounting and performance standards approach within the designation conditions for vegetation offsetting. If our approach was adopted this would largely resolve our concerns. We have residual concerns that the amount of special old growth habitat removal required by the project is too high and limits to biodiversity and cultural values offsetting exist.

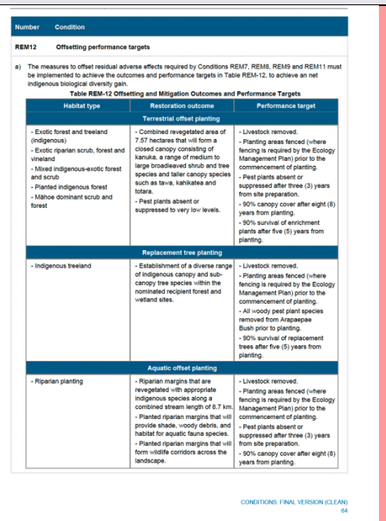
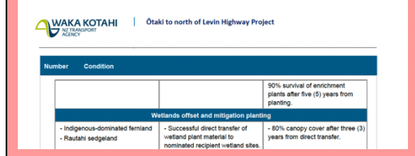
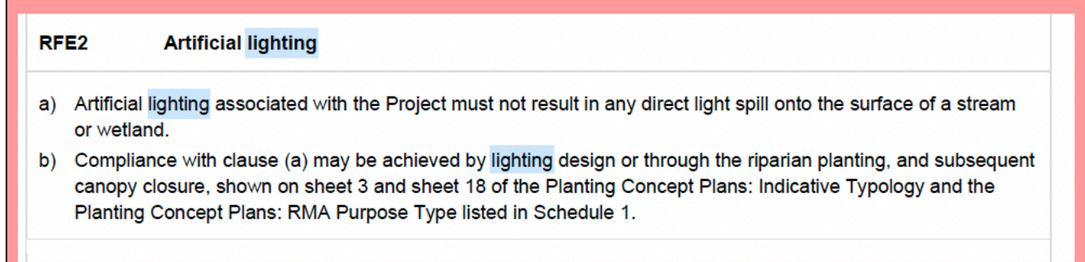
Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	that should be avoided too. The offset location for kahikatea is in the hill country, an inappropriate location for offsetting of lowland swamp type vegetation. Location of restoration planting areas are not confirmed leaving uncertainty if offsets can be achieved. There is no plant management and detailed maintenance conditions requiring outcomes for kahikatea habitat which is unique. More than 5 years of maintenance is required to ensure outcomes are achieved and the area is not overrun with weeds or an environmental event compromises the outcome. Performance standards and monitoring is required. See examples above from Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway project for performance standards associated with each habitat that required offsetting. We also refer to the Rural Design memorandum provided with our comments.	
16. Predator control / pest management	Pest control is proposed for 3 years following the completion of the translocations. This timeframe has no ecological relevance against the effect of translocating wildlife and ensuring their survival. There are no standards of which pest control needs to achieve including the area that will be subject to pest control. The condition in the wildlife permits (WA25) mandates mammalian pest control but doesn't actually require pest control outcomes. There is no certainty that this condition will enable survival of wildlife post release. We expects to see clear, certain and specific conditions regarding predator control such as identified below. b) Pest animal management within the predator-proof fence area must be undertaken immediately following the completion of the fence installation required by clause (a)-to achieve the following performance targets: i. possums, rats, feral cats, feral pigs, hedgehogs and mustelids must be eradicated; ii. mice must be maintained at or below a 5% tracking tunnel index. c) Pest animal management required by clause (b) and monitoring of the enclosed area for pest animal incursions must be undertaken until the completion of the period set out in Table REM10.	We have put forward predator control performance standards that are certain and enforceable within the wildlife permits. If our condition wording is accepted then this matter will be resolved for us.
17. Application development (triggered by geofencing and sharing sites of significance stories, taonga kōrero, cultural interpretation and storyboard information) as a mechanism to mitigate effects on our sites of signficiance	Sites of significance are managed through the CVMP for this project, but only through the project design phase (not construction and operation). The CVMP is proposed to be developed by NZTA which is unacceptable as we have stated already. There is no mention of specific sites in the proposed conditions, which risks effects going unmanaged. We cannot rely on post-consenting discussions with NZTA to appropriately safeguard our sites. Another way to address this gap is to include a condition for the integration of cultural values. An example from the Ōtaki to North of Levin project reads: *An outline plan or outline plans prepared and submitted to the District Council in accordance with section 176A of the RMA and Condition DGA5 must:* *i. identify sites of cultural value that intersect with the Project, and describe the values and outcomes to be achieved as part of the Project for those sites, including but not limited to the sites listed in Table DTW4-1.* *(Table DTW4-1 outlines sites of cultural value and outcomes that respond to the values of the sites)* *ii. describe the approach and programme for integrating the sites of cultural value into the Project design, including mahi toi, built and landscape elements, that is:* *a. in accordance with the written guidance for applying kawa and tikanga protocols required by Condition DTW1(d),* *b. established through the identification of traditional names and cultural narratives;* *c. undertaken within the associated cultural landscape; and*	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	d. informed by, and responds to, the physical construction, operation and maintenance requirements of the Project. iii. *describe the engagement that has occurred with Project Iwi Partners in developing and reviewing the outline plan.* Note that this conditions is clear on what is to be achieve (a built element, landscaping and mahi toi), includes the specific sites that require management (which we provided in our CIA) and outcomes must be established through cultural narratives. This example provides clear guidance that conditions aiming to manage sites of significance can be certain and specific.	
18. Avoid diversion of the Waihoihoi awa	Patuharakeke oppose RC32 that allows realignment or culverting of Waihoihoi. Patuharakeke would only support the use of a bridge on this taonga awa. Patuharakeke also oppose RC10a, the installation of a temporary culvert or bridge in the awa.	If our condition wording within the regional consents around avoidance of the Waihoihoi diversion is accepted then this matter will be resolved for us.
19. Creation of a recreational rest area / swimming hole for the Waihoihoi awa as a way to mitigate effects on our sites of signficiance	As above – we are not comfortable with how sites of significance are currently being managed via conditions. They do not provide any certainty or clarity that effects on our connections to our sites, waters, lands and taonga will be adequately managed.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
20. Biosecurity / kauri hygiene	Kauri impacts are assessed as Very High for both direct loss and indirect spread of kauri dieback. Freshwater pests have a specific condition and our view is the kauri hygiene also requires a specific condition. A conditions should be included that identifies the National Pest Management Plan for kauri and requires a kauri die back management plan.	Our view is that a specific condition is required for kauri dieback and if this can be supplied our concerns would be resolved.
21. Waipū River walkway trail and way finder interpretation	As above – we are not comfortable with how sites of significance are currently being managed via conditions. They do not provide any certainty or clarity that effects on our connections to our sites, waters, lands and taonga will be adequately managed.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
22. Fishing jetty at confluence of the Ahuroa, Waihoihoi and Waipū awa	As above – we are not comfortable with how sites of significance are currently being managed via conditions. They do not provide for avoidance of effects on Waihoihoi Awa (avoiding the stream diversion), or any certainty or clarity that effects on our connections to our sites, waters, lands and taonga will be adequately managed. We are seeking cultural mitigations and avoidance measures.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.
23. Pepeketua (native frogs)	There are significant questions regarding whether relocating the frogs in project area is feasible; if we use the Brynderwyns 2024 project as an example of salvaging 150 frogs from 144m of stream for relocation, it took 330 person-hours to relocate them and there are major difficulties within ensuring successful survival. In this Brynderwyns project, over 2800m of stream loss is expected of frog habitat with the need to relocate a minimum of 2600 individuals, extrapolated from Brynderwyns ' 2024 project, that's 6356 person-hours of relocation time . Frogs are sensitive to relocation, and there is no data or evidential basis for whether relocation will be successful (eg like there is for lizards). This could be a fatal flaw of the project. Theres no offset proposed beyond basic stream offset and all the discounting of effects above by freshwater is highly concerning. This is entirely unacceptable for these taonga. There is no offsetting for frog habitat, no tracking of successful relocation, no predator control proposed and secured in frog habitat and much discounting of freshwater habitat values is proposed.	We have suggested condition wording within the wildlife permits to strengthen the wording around Pepeketua translocation management. We remain significantly concerned about the appropriateness of the translocation proposal and do not support this aspect of the project.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
24. Gravel and aggregate	Patuharakeke understand material will be mostly sourced locally. Where that is not possible, material will still source from within the rohe. This is an acceptable approach.	No change
25. Restrictions on habitat removal	The Patuharakeke CIA specifically sets out the need to understand the maximum amount of each affected habitat type that was going to be removed. Patuharkeke requested a condition or series of conditions that specified the maximum amount of wetlands, stream length, terrestrial habitat and vegetation (and each sub-type of habitat within those overarching habitats) that could be removed by the project (see Table 0.3 and 0.4 in Patuharakeke Management Plan). There are no conditions that set a maximum ceiling on any habitat removal. Without a maximum affects package defined, the panel cannot understand the effect the project will have on ecological values. Because cultural values are intertwining with ecological value, the extent of the effect on Cultural Values cannot be understood either. Other issues with terrestrial and wetland management include: Terrestrial • mitigation sites predominantly hillslope and gully terrain unsuitable for floodplain-dependent vegetation types eg kahikatea; • pasture establishment context not addressed; • ecological values potentially assessed too low for some vegetation types due to below; • updated Northland plant threat classifications not incorporated; • deferred management plans for threatened plant species; and • vegetation classification methodology inconsistent with the Singers approach. • 1:1 offset ratio not accounting for time lag of different values eg old growth • discrepancy between stated vegetation loss (0.4 ha) and likely actual loss (up to 1.01 ha) of Very High value kahikatea forest; • high cultural value to Patuharakeke not adequately weighed; and • avoidance claimed conditional on design assumptions not supported by evidence. Wetlands • catchment wetland losses of 22.6% and 30.7% insufficiently characterised; • Regulation 70 of NES compliance assumed rather than demonstrated; • groundwater drawdown risks inadequately assessed; and • no mitigation proposed for pastoral wetland losses despite NES-FW obligations.	We have suggested reasonable maximum habitat removal limits for vegetation within the designation consents that enables the project but sets a maximum allowable effect. We have also put forward condition wording for a Habitat Management Plan that provides for appropriate offsetting frameworks. We have residual concerns that the amount of special old growth habitat removal required by the project is too high and limits to biodiversity and cultural values offsetting exist.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
26. Ecological management plans and offsetting requirements (including avifauna, frogs, lizards, bats and invertebrates)	The extent of effects on indigenous species, and the proposed management, are unacceptable from a cultural perspective as well as an ecological perspective. The species and habitats impacts are taonga. So effects on them are also a cultural effect and an affect on us because of our whanaungatanga connections with and obligations to those species. In our CIA we specifically requested a Habitat Management Plan to appropriately manage the effects of construction and operation on the taiao. The offsetting requirements should be informed by the BOAM and SEV models. And a legitimate net gain in ecological values achieved. There needs to be robust monitoring, reporting and performance indicators to ensure outcomes are actually achieved. This should also be in place prior to beginning construction to ensure a plan is actually in place to manage ecological effects. Other issues with taonga species management include: Frogs - question whether relocation of frogs in project is possible. Use the Brynderwyns 2024 project as an example of salvaging 150 frogs from 144m of stream for relocation. It took 330 person-hours to relocate them. In this Brynderwyns project, over 2800m of stream loss is expected of frog habitat with the need to relocate a minimum of 2600 individuals, extrapolated from Brynderwyns ' 2024 project, that's 6356 person-hours of relocation time. Frogs are sensitive to relocation, and there is no data about whether relocation will be successful (eg like there is for lizards). There is no offset location secured, given the sensitivity of frogs to their location it is isn't appropriate to go forward with wildlife approvals without this detail. Theres no offset proposed beyond basic stream offset in perennial waterways and all the discounting of effects below by freshwater is highly concerning. There is no post release monitoring for success which is fundamental given the size of the proposed project. Lizards - there is no relocation site secured, no clarity on if an appropriate relocation site that has carrying capacity and appropriate habitat for various lizard species can be secured. Patuharakeke request relocation site be identified prior to consents. No monitoring post release proposed. Predator control only for 3 years which is inadequate and ecologically irrelevant. Bats - bats need to be included in the wildlife authority, Patukarakeke confused why they haven't been and only sit within designations given extent of bat habitat within the designation. This is not a situation where bats *might* be present and habitat *might* be felled therefore a wildlife permit *might* only be needed. Bats are present, habitat will be destroyed and so a wildlife permit is needed. - No consideration of operational effects on how bats use the landscape, assessment and conditions focused on construction effects manageement - Need monitoring and management plan. Potential offsetting required due to operational effects. Snail - No relocation site secured. No clarity on if an appropriate relocation site that has carrying capacity and appropriate habitat for various snail species can be secured. Request relocation site be identified prior to consents. Need post release monitoring. Predator control only for 3 years and not directly linked to offset location which is inadequate and ecologically irrelevant. Avifauna - Missing kiwi information from assessments indicate kiwi found 100m east of alignment. Kiwi should be brought into wildlife approvals. No consideration of construction or operational effects on how kiwi use the landscape. Need monitoring and management plan. Potential relocation and offsetting required. kiwi assessment relying on data nearly 30 years old;	We have suggested condition wording across the designation, regional consent and wildlife permits that strengthens the outcomes for frogs, lizards, bats, snails and avifauna management. We have significant residual concerns for the translocation proposal for frogs. We think that Bats and Avifauna should be brought within the scope of wildlife permits including kiwi. At the current time they remain within designation/vegetation clearance protocols which we are not satisfied with. We think that lizards and snails can be adequately managed under the current framework subject to acceptance of our condition wording changes.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	- Effects offset only identified for 4 avifauna species which is inadequate given how much forest habitat will potentially be removed by the project - inadequate field survey effort only 15 5 min bird counts - no bittern boom surveys (a threatened species); - proposed primary bittern mitigation site not mapped as a wetland by NRC and located adjacent to state highway infrastructure; - 1:1 replacement ratio not accounting for temporal lag or significant values; - mitigation habitat not sequenced to precede wetland loss and low ratio offsets wont achieve net gain ; - no mitigation for forest bird species despite significant native forest and scrub loss; Overall - flexible consenting approach creating fundamental uncertainty about actual ecological effects which means we, and the panel, cannot properly assess the effects, how they should be managed, and then how they sit alongside benefits; - single-season survey data inadequate for a project of this significance; - multiple relevant data sources not consulted; - substantive ecological management plans deferred to post-consent stages; - no BOAM or equivalent biodiversity accounting provided; - acknowledged partial consistency with NPS-IB and NPS-FM policies not translated into a credible, quantified offset commitment.	
27. Edge effects buffer planting	Landscape planting and mitigation planting management is overly basic only including the need to maintain plantings and undertake pest control a 5 year period. We expect to see - planting outcomes for different types of restoration offset - management and maintenance requirements such as fencing, replacement planting, pest and weed management An example for Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project is included below	We have minimised the scope of the Landscape Management Plan to be focused on landscape matters only, in favour of a Habitat Management Plan/s to manage adverse effects on streams, wetlands and vegetation. The scope of the HMP is comprehensive and considers avoidance, minimisation, mitigation and offsetting. If our condition wording put forward is acceptable then this matter would be resolved for us.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	 Number Condition **REM12 Offsetting performance targets** a) The measures to offset residual adverse effects required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must be implemented to achieve the outcomes and performance targets in Table REM-12, to achieve an net indigenous biological diversity gain. **Table REM-12 Offsetting and Mitigation Outcomes and Performance Targets** Habitat type / Restoration outcome / Performance target Terrestrial offset planting - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Mānoe dominant scrub and forest - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. - Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels. - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. Replacement tree planting - Indigenous treeland - Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites. - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting. Aquatic offset planting - Riparian planting - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of 8.7 km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. CONDITIONS: FINAL VERSION (CLEAN) 64  WAKA KOTAHI NZ TRANSPORT AGENCY | Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project Number Condition 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. Wetlands offset and mitigation planting - Indigenous-dominated farmland - Rautahi sedgeland - Successful direct transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites. - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from direct transfer.	
28. Lighting	There is no condition addressing lighting effects on ecological areas For example we expect to see something like below:  **RFE2 Artificial lighting** a) Artificial lighting associated with the Project must not result in any direct light spill onto the surface of a stream or wetland. b) Compliance with clause (a) may be achieved by lighting design or through the riparian planting, and subsequent canopy closure, shown on sheet 3 and sheet 18 of the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1.	We have put forward condition wording to manage light spill effects on waterways. If our condition wording is adopted then this issue is resolved for us.
29. Operational stormwater requirements	RC50a should be amended to say "Treatment of *all* stormwater run-off from the State Highway carriageway during operation of the Project;" Stormwater design report Under RC50 is not currently developed in consultation with Patuharakeke. Patuharakeke need to be engaged into this process because of stormwater effects on taonga environments. RC50a states the purpose of plan design report is to achieve treatment of the State highway carriageway. However there is no definition of "state highway carriageway". Our view is that all parts of the state highway network should be treated including onramps and offramps. A definition should be provided to clarify all parts of the highway will be treated.	We have suggested condition wording for stormwater management within the regional consents. If our wording was adopted then this matter would be resolved for us.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	Minimum standards for stormwater treatment should be included explicitly in condition RC50. The treatment devices should also be located out of the flood zone or be protected from flooding. RC55 should include a requirement to disallow downstream erosion as far as practicable.	
30. Erosion and sediment control	As below	As below.
31. Freshwater ecology monitoring and response framework	There is no instream monitoring of sedimentation proposed within waterways (the location where the effect of sediment and erosion occurs). There is no standards for sediment discharges within the conditions. The purpose of sediment and erosion control is to avoid and minimise effects in waterways. There is a key link missing between the conditions proposal and the waterways, the environmental effect that is trying to be managed. We expect a condition within the project that looks like the following: **RFE6 Freshwater ecology monitoring during construction** a) Freshwater ecology monitoring must be carried out at existing water quality monitoring sites or where the sites are suitable for deposited sediment and macroinvertebrate monitoring; b) The monitoring required by clause (a) must include: i. baseline monitoring; ii. routine monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment; iii. trigger rainfall event-based monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment, where the trigger rainfall event is set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; iv. post-construction monitoring; and v. include, where practicable, an upstream and downstream location for each identified site. c) Baseline and routine monitoring during construction must include: i. monthly monitoring of pH, deposited sediment, algal cover, water depths, water velocity, wetted channel width, water clarity and photos of stream bed; and ii. quarterly monitoring of macroinvertebrates and fine sediment. d) Where only downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to baseline data, and taking into account any natural variation observed during baseline monitoring, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded. e) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to upstream data, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded. f) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. g) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.	We have suggested condition wording for in stream freshwater monitoring within the regional consents. If our wording was adopted then this matter would be resolved for us.
32. Culvert and fish passage framework. And Stream habitat	Freshwater and fish RC11- fish passage appears to only be provided for months of November and December where temporary culverts are required, given the diversity of fish particularly in the low lands this is inappropriate and the timeframe should be extended to represent the needs of fish present on the project RC11 also includes the ability for a Suitably Qualified Professional to make the decision that no fish passage is required. This decision should be made in consultation with hapū.	We have provided condition wording that includes - A culvert fish passage design process - Fish recovery protocol - A habitat management plan for managing adverse stream impacts including stream loss and groundwater drawdown - Avoidance and mitigations for key waterways within the project

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	RC13 - contains exclusions "viable population of fish" that are vague, suggest removal. Diversions and dewatering in all watercourses (including any deemed artificial) should include fish salvage, salvage should occur where fish are present - there are no fish salvage standards eg Patuharakeke suggest all endangered and taonga fish such as tuna should be salvaged, we have included an example of the type of condition we suggest is necessary below. **Number** **Condition** e) Except where clause (f) applies, the fish recovery required by clause (b) must continue until: i. a declining capture rate of 90% between the first or second (whichever is the greater) recovery event and last recovery event is achieved; ii. no brown trout, rainbow trout, Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species are captured. f) Where fish numbers are low, such that compliance with clause (e)(i) cannot be achieved, the fish recovery must be completed as directed. g) Where pest fish species and exotic fish, with the exception of sports fish, are captured they must be humanely euthanised. h) Prior to the decommissioning of any temporary diversion channels, fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be captured and relocated in accordance with clause (b). i) A record of the species and number of individual fish recovered in accordance with clause (b) must be provided to the Regional Council on a quarterly basis. RC37b permanent culvert design requirements: there is inadequate information available to determine fish populations and habitat upstream of the project area, there has been no fish abundance information collected, only eDNA (presence/absence data), and habitat surveys are limited in extent. At current, Patuharakeke think that fish habitat upstream could be lost without a suitable pathway to accounting because of a lack of suitable information and poor offsetting framework design. Appendix B watercourse map appears to only identify perennial and significant waterways. Ephemeral waterways and modified waterways have not been mapped. RC38 we do not believe that culverts within the Brynderwyns can be designed to meet these performance standards such as retaining bed material and similar velocities (we do not understand how velocity will be measured). Therefore culverts may not be able to achieve fish pasaage provision and bespoke solutions may be required. At current we don't see the approach to culverts on the project as feasible. *Watercourse realignment design requirements* RC36, Patuharakeke have no certainty or information base demonstrating this is able to be achieved, particularly for stream lengths within Brynderwyns and those that are planned to be recreated on spoil sites. RC32-35- only covers perennial stream, this does not include intermittent, ephemeral and highly modified (ie drains on lowland areas have been discounted as drains from 1 aerial image only from 1970s despite drainage works occurring over past century). This condition does not account for loss of stream due to groundwater draw down which was identified as significant in the groundwater assessment. It does not value frog stream habitat any differently from other streams in the alignment despite being habitat for a highly specialised threatened species. The calculation under RC35 also excludes the 1.5x mandated multiplier under the SEV methodology to account for the time lag in stream restoration. A significant amount of stream extent and value protected under law will be discounted. Stream effects will achieve a large net loss and does not meet policies under the NPSFM or the effects management hierarchy.	- Strengthening of stream realignment protocols and linkages to offsetting if outcomes are not achieved If our condition wording was adopted this would go a long way towards resolving our concerns about streams. We have residual concerns that the amount of frog stream habitat removal required by the project and limits to biodiversity and cultural values offsetting exist.

Outcome sought	Patuharakeke comments and traffic light assessment on Waka Kotahi July 13 conditions as lodged	Traffic light assessment if conditions we put forward are accepted
	RC34 is of concern where a perennial watercourse is only lost if depth and width changes cant support fish, large amounts of habitat change/degradation could occur without this threshold being met. RC37 and 38- culvert designs within bynderwyns will not achieve NES 2020 standards for aspects such as velocity and bed retention demonstrating values will be lost. In general, culverts have lower value than natural streams, stream values are again being discounted. RC38 includes unmeasurable or vague outcomes such as b) The gradient of the culvert and the velocity of water flow in the culvert must be the same or similar as in the Watercourse it has replaced; Overall • reliance on eDNA as the sole fish survey method provides species presence and diversity data only — _no population-level information and no basis for a fish translocation management plan; • approximately 11 km of stream aquatic habitat affected by culverts, not adequately conveyed through net loss statistics; up to 17km of stream drying fro cuttings not accounted for, ephemeral and modified watercourses not accounted for. • step-cascade stream morphology making spoil-site realignment feasibility undemonstrated; no published evidence for stream realignment success in comparable environments; • Waihoihoi River meander loop diversion not specifically assessed;	
33. Shared use pathway	Access provisioning is required to ensure we are not severed from visiting our significant cultural sites, harm our connection with places of significant cultural value. This may include a shared path in discreet places. As above this should form part of the scope of the Patuharakeke Values Management Plan proposed.	The CVMP framework provides for this outcome to be progressed in subsequent phases post consenting.

draft

NORTHLAND CORRIDOR – BRYNDERWYN HILLS SECTION OF THE ALTERNATIVE TO THE BRYNDERWYN HILLS PROJECT – PROPOSED ARCHAEOLOGICAL AUTHORITY CONDITIONS

Draft as at 13 July 2026

Archaeological authorities for the modification or destruction of archaeological site(s) within the areas identified on the map in **Appendix [A]**. These conditions apply to all of the archaeological authorities identified in the schedule in **Appendix [C]**, except as otherwise specified in the relevant conditions.

DEFINITIONS

The table below defines the acronyms and terms used in the archaeological authority conditions. Defined terms are capitalised in these conditions.

Abbreviation/term	Meaning/definition
Authority Area	The area subject to the archaeological authority, as outlined in Appendices A and B.
Authority Holder	NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi
Designation	The designation(s) for the Project, included in the Kaipara District Plan / Whangārei District Plan (as relevant).
Hapū	Representatives authorised by Te Uri o Hau, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust and Te Parawhau ki Tai
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Project	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of the Brynderwyn Hills section of the Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills project.
Project Archaeologist	Any person approved in accordance with s45 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 to undertake an activity under the Authority.
Project Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project.
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
Working Day	Has the meaning in s2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

General

AA1 The authority shall expire 35 years after the date it is granted.

AA2 The Authority Holder shall notify HNZPT and ~~Iwi Representatives~~ hapū:

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Not Strikethrough

(a) Of its proposed start date at least two Working Days before starting Project Works; and

(b) Within five Working Days after completing Project Works.

Historic Heritage Management Plan

AA3 A **Historic Heritage Management Plan** (**HHMP**) shall be prepared before the start of Project Works. The purpose of the HHMP is to appropriately manage effects on archaeological sites.

AAX. The HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with hapū.

AA4 The HHMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person and include:

(a) A map and description of known archaeological sites and areas of high archaeological potential within the Authority Area (including maps identifying the location of these sites, and the value of any known archaeological sites);

(b) An Archaeological Research and Mitigation Strategy (**ARMS**). The purpose of the ARMS is to develop the research strategy and methodology for appropriate sampling of the archaeological landscape in the Designation and for investigating and recording sites that will be disturbed or destroyed due to Project Works. It shall include:

(i) The research objectives or questions that archaeological investigations shall address. These shall be informed by regional and national research themes, taking into account advice and knowledge of ~~Iwi Representatives~~ hapū;

(ii) The methodologies and sampling strategies to be followed to achieve the research objectives in (i), including methodologies / strategies that are:

(A) Proportionate to the likelihood of that location containing an archaeological site; and

(B) Proportionate to the value of the archaeological site and its likely contribution to the research objectives or questions.

(c) Measures to protect archaeological sites that are not subject to the authority (specifically, pā sites: Q08/360, Q08/39, Q08/700 and Q08/546 (as shown on the map in **Appendix [B]**);

(d) Protocols to be followed in the event of any accidental discovery of archaeological sites, remains, artefacts, taonga (Māori artefacts) or kōiwi (human remains) during the Project Works, including:

(i) Details on where and when Project Works need to cease and can restart;

(ii) Procedures for notifying HZNPT and ~~Iwi Representatives~~ hapū of any accidental discoveries; and

(iii) For kōiwi:

(A) Procedures for notifying the New Zealand Police;

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Not Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

(B) Subsequent steps for management of the kōiwi in general accordance with the Guidelines for Kōiwi Tangata/Human Remains (AGS8 2014);

(e) Roles, responsibilities and contact details of personnel that are involved in the Project Works relating to archaeology, including the Project Archaeologist, HNZPT and ~~Iwi Representatives~~ hapū; and

(f) Requirements for an on-site briefing and training for those working within the Authority Area to ensure that the HHMP is complied with.

AA5 At least 20 Working Days before starting Project Works, the HHMP must be submitted to HNZPT for certification that it satisfies the requirements of Conditions [AA3]-[AA4].

AA6 The Authority Holder must implement that HHMP for the duration of the Project Works subject to the HHMP.

AA7 If there is a material change proposed to an HHMP certified in accordance with Condition [AA5], the Authority Holder may update the ~~AMP~~ HHMP by submitting the amended HHMP in writing to HNZPT for certification in accordance with [AA5].

AAX. The Authority Holder must consult with hapū before making any amendments to the HHMP under AA7.

AA8 If the HHMP (or amendment) has been submitted to HNZPT for certification, and 20 Working Days has passed and HNZPT has not certified the HHMP (or amendment), or advised that the HHMP (or amendment) is not suitable to certify, the HHMP shall be deemed to have been certified.

***Advice note**: A separate HHMP does not need to be prepared for each authority held. The Authority Holder may prepare one HHMP, applying to some or all authorities held for the Project, in order to comply with these conditions.*

Implementation

AA9 Any Project Works that will, or are likely to (in the view of the Project Archaeologist), affect a known or potential archaeological site must be monitored by the Project Archaeologist (or a Suitably Qualified Person the Project Archaeologist have appointed to carry out the work on their behalf).

AA10 Any evidence of archaeological sites encountered during the exercise of this Archaeological Authority must be investigated, recorded and analysed by the Project Archaeologist (or a Suitably Qualified Person the Project Archaeologist have appointed to carry out the work on their behalf) in accordance with accepted archaeological practice and the HHMP, to a level proportionate to their assessed values.

AAX. Hapū must be notified of any works that may affect a known or potential archaeological site and be invited to monitor the site alongside the Project Archaeologist.

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Not Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

AAX. Hapū will be consulted on approaches to investigating, recording, and analysing archaeological evidence encountered during the project.

Record-keeping

AA11 Within 20 Working Days of the completion of Project Works, the Authority Holder shall ensure that:

(a) An interim report in general accordance with the Archaeological Report Guideline (AGS12 2023) is submitted to HNZPT for inclusion in the HNZPT Archaeological Reports Digital Library; and

(b) Site records are updated or submitted to the NZAA Site Recording Scheme and hapū.

AA12 Within 24 months of the completion of Project Works, the Authority Holder shall ensure that a final report, completed in general accordance with the Archaeological Report Guideline (AGS12 2023), is emailed to HNZPT for inclusion in HNZPT's Archaeological Reports Digital Library. A digital copy of the final report must also be provided to ~~Iwi Representatives~~ hapū and the NZAA Central Filekeeper.

Formatted: Strikethrough

Advice note: *The Authority Holder may prepare one report covering all authorities required by Conditions [AA11] and [AA12] following completion of Project Work*

NORTHLAND CORRIDOR – BRYNDERYWN HILLS SECTION OF THE ALTERNATIVE TO THE BRYNDERWYN HILLS PROJECT – PROPOSED DESIGNATION CONDITIONS

Draft as at 13 July 2026

Brynderwyn Hills section of the Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills Project	
Designation unique identifier	*To be confirmed when the final confirmed designations are included in the relevant District Plans.*
Designation purpose	To construct, operate, maintain and improve a state highway and associated infrastructure for the Brynderwyn Hills section of the Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills project.
Site identifier	*To be confirmed when the final confirmed designations are included in the relevant District Plans.*
Lapse date	20 years from the date on which the designation is included in the District Plan.
Designation hierarchy under section 177 of the Resource Management Act	*To be confirmed when the final confirmed designations are included in the relevant District Plans.*
Conditions	As specified below.
Additional information	N/A

Definitions

Term	**Definition**
AS2187-2:2006	Australian Standard 2187-2:2006 Explosives – Storage and use - Part 2: Use of explosives.
Active Nest	A nest containing or suspected to contain one or more nesting bird(s) and/or viable nest contents, being one or more egg(s) and/or chick(s) as identified by a Suitably Qualified Person.
Best Practicable Option	Has the meaning in s2 of the RMA.
Completion of Construction	When the Project Works, or any relevant part of the Project Works, is complete.
Consents	The resource consents issued by the Expert Panel authorising the Project (reference #RC01-RC05).
Council	[Kaipara District Council / Whangārei District Council]

Term	Definition
Cultural Values Assessments	The following documents: a. Cultural Impact Assessment: Section 2B prepared by Te Pou Taiao o Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board dated March 2026; b. Aromatawai Ngā Uara Ahurea o Te Pouwhenua o Tiakiriri Kūkupa Trust me Te Parawhau Hapū prepared by Te Parawhau-ki Tai-dated July 2026; and c. Cultural Values and Impacts Assessment: Northern Corridor Section 2B prepared by Te Uri o Hau Environs Holdings Limited dated March 2026.
Designation	The designation(s) subject to these conditions, included in the Kaipara District Plan / Whangārei District Plan.
District Plan	The Kaipara District Plan / Whangārei District Plan
Ecological Works	Any landscape planting, ecological mitigation planting or ecological compensation, enhancement works and activities required, and any relocation of wildlife or other measures under the Wildlife Approval.
Establishment Works	Preliminary activities undertaken in advance of Project Works commencing, including within a particular stage or geographic area, as follows: a. Site-wide geotechnical investigations and material reuse testing and earthwork methodology; b. Topographical surveys; c. Ecological, cultural, archaeological and heritage surveys; d. Baseline monitoring; e. Contaminated land testing; f. Protection of and/or relocation of utilities; g. Formation of access tracks and haul roads, or reconfiguration of existing of tracks or roads; h. Development of construction yards and main site offices; i. Property fencing and demarcation of areas where construction activities shall not occur; and j. Clearance of vegetation associated with establishment works (and clearing buildings and other features).
First Gas	First Gas Limited.
Gas Pipeline	First Gas Maungaturoto Gas Mainline.

Term	Definition
Hapū	Representatives authorised by Te Uri o Hau, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board and Te Parawhau ki Tai.
ISO 4866:2010	ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures.
Management Plans	Refers to the management plans, reports and plans required by Conditions [D21] and [D35].
National Grid Transmission Assets	Henderson to Marsden A (220kV high voltage transmission line) (HEN-MDN-A).
NZS6803	New Zealand Standard 6803:1999: Acoustics – Construction Noise.
NZS6806	New Zealand Standard 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads.
Occupied buildings used for activities sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, supported residential care, care centres, and classrooms in education facilities occupied by receivers of noise.
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with s176A of the RMA.
PPF	Habitable spaces in buildings used for residential activities, marae, spaces within buildings used for overnight patient medical care, teaching areas and sleeping rooms in buildings used as educational facilities; and playgrounds that are part of educational facilities that are within 20 m of buildings used for teaching purposes.
Project	The construction, operation and maintenance of the Brynderwyn Hills section of the Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills project.
Project Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project, excluding Establishment Works.
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi.
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991.

Term	Definition
Sensitive Site	A sensitive site includes houses and low-rise residential buildings, theatres, schools, and other similar buildings occupied by people. A site is sensitive in relation to blasting.
Suitably Qualified Person(s)	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
Transpower	Transpower NZ Ltd.
Underground Services	Underground services (ie. Gas Pipeline) that will be operational during the Project Works and are: (a) Located within the Designation; (b) Lawfully established; and (c) Not proposed to be relocated as part of the Project.
Existing Indigenous Vegetation	The indigenous plant species identified on the map in **Appendix C**.
Wildlife Approval	The approval issued by the Expert Panel under the Wildlife Act 1953 for the Project (Reference WA#).
Working Day	Has the meaning in s2 of the RMA.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

D1 Project Works shall not be undertaken in the "Avoid Areas" shown on the Map in **Appendix** [**A**].

D2 Except for Ecological Works, Project Works shall not be undertaken in the "Ecological Areas" shown on the map in **Appendix** [**D**].

D3 Following Completion of Construction, Conditions [DX]-[DX] cease to have effect and do not apply to any subsequent work associated with the ongoing operation and maintenance of the Project.

OUTLINE PLAN OF WORKS AND MANAGEMENT PLANS

D4 An Outline Plan(s) may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging (eg. activity, location or timing) of the Project Works, and if submitted in stages, the scope is to be commensurate with the nature, scale and effects of the proposed works of that stage.

D5 An Outline Plan for Establishment Works is not required pursuant to section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

Commented [A1]: Rural design to review the avoid areas in appendix A and D

Commented [A2]: This is of critical importance to Patuharakeke to ensure effects are adequately managed as some actions are required post construction

D6 A Management Plan(s) required by these conditions shall be included as part of an Outline Plan and may therefore address a specific stage in the manner described in Condition [D4].

D7 A Management Plan may be updated at any time by submitting the amendment to the Management Plan to Council for information. However, where an update to a Management Plan may result in more than minor adverse effects, the amendment to the Management Plan must be submitted to Council as an update to the Outline Plan at least 20 Working Days before implementation of the amendment.

D8 A Management Plan(s) shall be implemented for the duration of the specific activities and / or stage to which it relates.

D9 Management Plans, Schedules, plans, reports and actions required by Conditions [D15], [D17], [D21], [D31], [D33] and [D43] shall be prepared and / or undertaken by Suitably Qualified Person(s).

D10 Management Plans, plans and reports required by Conditions [D21], [D35] and [D37] shall:

(a) Be prepared in consultation with Hapū;
(b) Include a summary of this consultation; and
(c) Outline either how feedback has been incorporated, or if not, the reasons for that.

CULTURAL

Conditions D10A-D10I are Augier conditions.

Cultural Values Management Plan (CVMP)

1. Before construction activities begin, the requiring authority must arrange, in accordance with Condition [XX], for finalisation of the draft Cultural Values Management Plan. The CVMP must achieve the following purpose:
   a. To mitigate the adverse effects of the project's construction and operation on the values of hapū including
      i. Patuharakeke
      ii. Te Parawhau and
      iii. Te Uri o Hau

1. The project hapū must endorse the person or persons identified to prepare the Cultural Values Management Plan.

2. The consent holder shall resource and support the development and implementation of the Cultural Values Management Plan.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 3.49 cm, Hanging: 0.26 cm, Space Before: 0 pt, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Right + Aligned at: 3.49 cm + Indent at: 4.13 cm

Deleted: ki Tai

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.31 cm, Space Before: 7.75 pt, After: 0 pt, Add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: single, No bullets or numbering, No widow/orphan control, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

Formatted: Normal, Space Before: 0 pt, After: 12 pt, Don't add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: Multiple 1.2 li

3. The Hapū Cultural Values Management Plan must include the following, at a minimum (but is not limited to):
    a. A description of hapū values related to the project area;
    b. The involvement of hapū representatives within the project, including the roles and responsibilities of personnel implementing this plan, including governance, procurement and operational (as outlined in the draft management plan)
    c. The roles and functions of Patuharakeke, Te Uri o Hau and Te Parawhau within the Hapū Steering Group Terms of Reference set out below.
    d. Confirmation of how hapū representatives will engage in the project during detailed design, management plan certification, submission of outline plans, construction, and operation;
    e. Communication and information sharing protocols to support hapū in understanding the state of the taiao and that provide for hapū representatives to identify and raise issues, concerns and/or opportunities;
    f. Site access protocols to ensure hapū representative access to the project during construction and operation;
    g. Training and career pathway opportunities that will be provided for Patuharakeke, Te Uri o Hau and Te Parawhau taitamariki and uri;
    h. Identification of mechanisms to ensure long-term access to sites of significance, including but not limited to:
        Patuharakeke
            iv. Piroa;
            v. Waihoihoi awa;
            vi. Kauri forest;
            vii. Confluence of the Ahuroa, Waihoihoi and Waipu awa;
            viii. Pepeketua; and
            ix. Connections and tribal pathways maunga to moana;
        Te Uri o Hau
            i.
            ii.
            iii.
        Te Parawhau
            i.
            ii.
            iii.
    i. Details of a Kaitiakitanga Monitoring Programme, including activities, opportunities, locations and protocols;
    j. Protocols for maintenance that will be carried out at the fenced pā sites, including a minimum of quarterly mowing
    k. Hapū provenance seed collection activities and supply for the project, with the aim to supplying an agreed quantity of at least 35% of the plants for the project.
    l. Process to return taonga resources, such as rākau wood, and other resources impacted by the project to hapū; and
    m. Details and frequency of cultural inductions for construction and related teams, and cultural interpretation and mahi toi.

A Hapū Steering Group (HSG)

1. Within 30 working days of appointing the construction team or the team responsible for progressing the project's design and construction, the requiring authority must invite hapū partners to establish a hapū steering group.

2. The purpose of the hapū steering group includes, but is not limited to, providing direction, guidance, and advice in respect of:
    a. Tikanga;
    b. Coordinating hapū partner engagement activities;
    c. Co-design, review and endorsement of the Habitat Management Plan;
    d. Implementation of relevant project consent conditions; and
    e. Undertaking karakia/opening of the project prior to construction, the road becoming operational and other times as necessary.

3. A Terms of Reference shall be developed between the Requiring Authority and the Hapū Steering Group that includes the following:
    a. The organisational structure of the project and where the Hapū Steering group sits within that structure;
    b. Co-design protocols;
    c. A process for identifying values that sit within the Biodiversity Accounting Model to be used for habitat management
    d. A process for identifying offset and remediation locations;
    e. A schedule of meetings between the Hapū Steering Group, the Requiring Authority and the design/construction teams.
    f. Key points of engagement through the lifecycle of the Project.
    g. A process for undertaking Review Audits of the Terms of Reference.

Review Audits

1. Review Audits must be completed to confirm that the Project is consistent with the Terms of Reference developed for the Hapū Steering group.

2. Review Audits must be undertaken:
    a. at least three (3) months prior to the outline plan being submitted to Council; and
    b. every three (3) months until the Project is open for public use.

3. Review Audits must be completed:
    a. in collaboration with the Hapu Steering Group and
    b. with the support and guidance of suitably qualified and experienced persons.

D10A ~~The Requiring Authority shall prepare a **Cultural Values Management Plan (CVMP)**. The purpose of the CVMP is to identify measures to manage effects on the cultural sites and values identified in the Cultural Values Assessments prepared by Hapū that may be impacted by the final design.~~

~~D10B The Requiring Authority must engage with Hapū during preparation of the CVMP.~~

~~D10C The CVMP must include:~~

~~(a) cultural sites and values identified in the Cultural Values Assessments prepared~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.54 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.54 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: List Paragraph,Header 1 - Network Consent,Bullet,Bullet Normal,List Paragraph numbered,List Paragraph1,List Bullet indent,Body,Level 3,List 1,Other List,Bullet List,FooterText,numbered,Paragraphe de liste1,Bulletr List Paragraph,列出段落,列出段落 1,Listeafsnit1, Space Before: 0 pt, After: 12 pt, Don't add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: Multiple 1.2 li, Numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.9 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm

Formatted: Strikethrough

by Hapū that may be impacted by the final design;

(b) measures to manage effects on those cultural sites and values during Project Works, where the Requiring Authority considers it practicable to do so;

(c) roles and responsibilities for Hapū during Project Works;

(d) procedures for communicating with Hapū during the Project Works; and

(e) tikanga to be implemented during specific Project Works.

D10D The CVMP should be completed at least [2] months prior to construction.

D10E The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft of the CVMP to Hapū prior to finalisation and shall provide at least 15 Working Days for their comments. The Requiring Authority shall consider any written feedback received from Hapū on the draft CVMP

~~and incorporate that feedback into the CVMP as the Requiring Authority considers appropriate.~~

~~D10F Where feedback received in accordance with [D10E] is not incorporated into the final CVMP, the Requiring Authority shall provide Hapū with a summary of the reasons for that (such as operational, technical, financial, health and safety or engineering reasons).~~

~~D10G The final CVMP must be implemented throughout the Project Works.~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

Brynderwyn Hills Bus Crash Memorial Site

Restrictions on works

D10H Project Works and Establishment Works shall not be undertaken in the "Brynderwyn Bus Crash Site" Avoid Area shown on the Map in **Appendix** [**X**], except for:
(a) Ecological Works; or
(b) any works agreed with Te Uri o Hau.

D10I Before the start of Project Works within [x]m of the "Brynderwyn Bus Crash Site" Avoid Area shown on the map in **Appendix** [**X**], the Requiring Authority must:
(a) notify Te Uri o Hau of when works are proposed to start; and
(b) install measures to manage effects on the Brynderwyn Bus Crash Site (such as setbacks and fencing).

CONSTRUCTION NOISE AND VIBRATION

Noise Criteria

D11 Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803 and shall, as far as practicable, comply with the following criteria:

(a) Occupied buildings used for activities sensitive to noise:

	Time period		
		dB L_{Aeq}	**dB L_{AFmax}**
Weekdays	0630-0730	55	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	65	80
	2000-0630	45	75
Saturdays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	45	75

	2000-0630	45	75
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	55	85
	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75

(b) Other occupied buildings:

Time period	dB L_{Aeq}
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

Vibration Criteria

D12 Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 and as far as practicable, comply with the following criteria:

(a) At buildings:

Receiver	Location	Detail	Category A	Category B
Buildings occupied by activities sensitive to noise	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h – 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
		Daytime 0630h – 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h – 2000h	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	Building Foundation	Vibration – transient	5mm/s PPV	BS 5228-2 Table B.2
		Vibration – continuous	5mm/s PPV	BS 5228-2 50% of Table B.2 values

(b) At Underground Services:

Pipe material	Guideline value for short term vibration criteria at the pipe	Guideline value for long term vibration criteria at the pipe
Steel, welded	100 PPV	50 PPV

Vitrified clay, concrete, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete, metal (with or without flange)	80 PPV	40 PPV
Masonry, plastics	50 PPV	25 PPV

Blasting noise and vibration criteria

D13 Any blasting shall:

(a) Only occur between 0730h – 1800h; and

(b) Be undertaken in accordance with the following noise and vibration limits:

Category	**Type of blasting operations**	**Peak component particle velocity (PPV)**	**Peak sound pressure level**
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting longer than 12 months or more than 20 blasts	5 mm/s for 95% blasts per year, 10 mm/s maximum unless agreement is reached with the occupier(s) of the relevant Sensitive Site that a higher limit may apply	115 dBL for 95% blasts per year, 120 dBL maximum unless agreement is reached with the occupier(s) of the relevant Sensitive Site that a higher limit may apply
Occupied non-Sensitive Sites	All blasting	25 mm/s maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier(s) of the Relevant Sensitive Site that a higher limit may apply.	125 dBL maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier(s) of the relevant Sensitive Site that a higher limit may apply.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Outcomes

D14 During the Project Works, the following noise and vibration management measures shall be implemented:

(a) Best Practicable Option management and mitigation to be applied on and off-Site (where access can be practicably obtained) to avoid generating unreasonable noise and vibration;

(b) Measures to communicate with receivers within Occupied buildings used for activities sensitive to noise within 200 m of:

(i) Project Works, about the timing, duration and noise and vibration levels from Project Works; and

(ii) Blasting activities, about the timing, duration and frequency of blasting prior to blasting taking place; and

(c) A training programme for staff undertaking activities that may generate adverse noise and vibration effects so that they understand potential noise and vibration effects and how to manage them.

Site-specific Schedules

D15 If a construction activity during Project Works is predicted or measured to result in an exceedance of the noise and/or vibration criteria in Conditions [D11] to [D13], a Schedule shall be prepared. The objective of a Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option for minimising the noise and/or vibration effects of a construction activity that cannot practicably comply with the criteria in Conditions [D11] to [D13].

D16 A Schedule shall include, as a minimum, the following details:

(a) The start and finish dates, equipment and methodology for the activity;

(b) A plan showing the location of the activity and the receivers affected by a measured or predicted exceedance;

(c) For each identified receiver, the levels and durations of the measured or predicted exceedance;

(d) The site-specific noise and/or vibration mitigation measures that will be implemented;

(e) A summary of the consultation undertaken with each identified receiver, and how the views of owners and occupiers have been taken into account;

(f) The locations, times and types of any monitoring; and

(g) Where a construction activity is predicted to exceed the daytime Category A vibration criteria in Condition [D12], a requirement to offer to undertake a pre-activity building condition survey in accordance with the requirements of Condition [D19].

D17 A Schedule shall be prepared if a vibration inducing construction activity during Project Works is proposed to occur within:

(a) 50 m of National Grid Transmission Assets; or

(b) 20 m of the Gas Pipeline (where operational).

D18 Each Schedule required by Conditions [D15] and [D17] shall be submitted to Council for information.

Building condition survey

D19 If an exceedance of the Daytime Category A vibration criteria in Condition [D12] is predicted to occur due to the Project Works, the Requiring Authority shall:

(a) Engage with receivers expected to be, or have been affected by the exceedance;

(b) Offer to undertake a pre-construction building condition survey to any buildings affected by the exceedance;

(c) If the offer in (b) is accepted, conduct a condition survey. The survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person and shall document the condition of the building and structures following best practice, using written descriptions, photographs and measurements as required. The survey shall also confirm the Line 1, 2 or 3 classification(s) of the building(s) in accordance with DIN4150-3;

(d) Where a pre-construction building survey has been undertaken in accordance with (c), offer to undertake a post-construction building condition survey following completion of the exceeding activity;

(e) If the offer in (d) is accepted, the survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person as soon as practicable and shall identify any damage (being detrimental cosmetic or structural damage to the building) that is more likely than not to have been caused or exacerbated by the Project Works (as assessed by a Suitably Qualified Person);

(f) Where damage to a building is identified as more likely than not to have been caused or exacerbated by the Project Works in accordance with (e), within 10 Working Days of completion of the post-construction building survey offer to the owners of the building to fix that damage; and

(g) If the offer is accepted, fix the damage without undue delay following acceptance of the offer.

D20 If an offer made under Condition [D19](b), (d) or (f) is not responded to within four weeks of the offer being made, the offer shall be deemed to have not been accepted (unless the Requiring Authority agrees to a longer time period in the particular circumstance). If an offer is responded to but not accepted within twelve weeks of the offer being made, it shall be deemed to have not been accepted.

LANDSCAPE

Landscape Planting

D21 Before starting Project Works, a **Landscape Concept Plan (LCP)** shall be prepared. The LCP shall include drawings and descriptions (where appropriate) of the landscape planting to be implemented during the Project Works.

D22 The LCP shall, where practicable, include drawings or a description of the following matters:

~~(a) Retention of existing substantial, indigenous vegetation (as determined by a Suitably Qualified Person);~~

(b) Use of eco-sourced indigenous plants for revegetation; and

(c) Planting specifications (including for site preparation and planting), such as density, species composition, and species micro-siting.

D23 The LCP shall include the following elements as shown on the maps in Appendix [B – to be provided in next version], where relevant:

~~(a) Replacement planting of kahikatea / tōtara if the alignment impacts the kahikatea / tōtara stands;~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

(b) Revegetation of cut and fill batters if these are to occur in the following locations (unless such revegetation is impracticable due to gradient of the batters):

(i) If the alignment crosses the Bush-clad Escarpment, in proximity to the Puriri Downs Stream or the wetland; and

(ii) The ~~summit area, northern slopes and northern approaches of the~~ Brynderwyn Hills;

(iii) The Volcanic Hills North if Kaiwaka

(c) Revegetation of all spoil disposal sites that are located in the ~~Summit Area of the~~ Brynderwyn Hills (unless such revegetation is impracticable due to gradient);

(d) Indigenous riparian planting of all stream diversions ~~if these occur in the Tributary of the Pukekaroro Stream:~~

~~(e) If the meander loop of the Waihoihoi River is diverted, recreation of an equivalent meander loop, including planting of indigenous riparian vegetation;~~

~~(f) A 10 m wide indigenous riparian buffer on the southern side of the Piroa Stream; and~~

~~(g) Where cuts are proposed to occur through the Saddle of the Volcanic Hills north of Kaiwaka, planting of indigenous plant species in the following areas (unless such planting impracticable due to gradient):~~

~~(i) On cut batters; and~~

~~(ii) Within the upper parts of the tributary valley of the Pukekaroro Stream.~~

D24 A description of how the landscape planting required by this condition will integrate with and/or form part of any planting required by Conditions [D27] and conditions of the Consents.

D25 The LCPs shall be implemented during the Project Works and for the periods following the Project Works as described in Condition [D26].

D26 Planting implemented through the LCPs under Condition [D25] shall:

(a) ~~Where practicable,~~ be completed before or within the first planting season following Completion of Construction;

(b) Have pest plant control for a five-year period following planting; and

(c) Be maintained and / or replaced for a five-year period and until 80% canopy cover is achieved ~~(whichever is less).~~

ECOLOGY

Kauri trees

D27 Mitigation planting shall be undertaken at the following ratios where the Project results in the loss of:

(a) At least 50:1 for kauri (*Agathis australis*) greater than 50 cm in diameter at breast height (1.4 m); and

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: any

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: any

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Commented [A4]: Pukekaroro Stream should recieve stream offsetting

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: or

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: **Indigenous vegetation**

~~(b) 1:1 (area) for areas of Existing Indigenous Vegetation.~~

D28 ~~Any mitigation planting required by Condition [D27] shall be determined by a Suitably Qualified Person and shall be:~~

~~(a) Undertaken within two years of the loss;~~

~~(b) Planted in locations appropriate for the relevant indigenous plant species, including in locations that connect or infill existing patches of indigenous vegetation;~~

~~(c) With suitable characteristics and at appropriate spacing for the relevant indigenous plant species;~~

~~(d) Eco-sourced from the same ecological district as the indigenous vegetation lost, or a neighbouring ecological district; and~~

~~(e) Of a suitable species and plant composition to address the indigenous species or community lost.~~

D29 ~~The requirements of Conditions [D27] and [D28] may be satisfied by any planting undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Wildlife Approvals.~~

D30 ~~Any mitigation planting shall be maintained for a period of five years.~~

Terrestrial Habitat Retention

4. The habitats in table xx must be retained, with vegetation removal in these habitats limited to, where required,
   a. The removal of pest plants, or
   b. The removal of vegetation for health and safety purposes

Table XX: Terrestrial Habitats to be retained and effects avoided

Habitat	Area to be retained (geo-reference)
Kahikatea forest	All 9.3 ha
Nīkau treeland	All 0.1 ha
Pūriri forest	All 1.7 ha
Remnant Riparian podocarp-hardwood-kānuka treeland	All 13.1 ha
Manu habitat	Needs further detailed mapping to be determined
Mokomoko habitats	Needs further detailed mapping to be determined
Pepeketua habitats	Needs further detailed mapping to be determined
Pekapeka habitats	Needs further detailed mapping to be determined
Kauri snail habitats	Needs further detailed mapping to be determined

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Font: Bold, Not Strikethrough

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.9 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm

Formatted: Not Strikethrough, Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: List Paragraph,Header 1 - Network Consent,Bullet,Bullet Normal,List Paragraph numbered,List Paragraph1,List Bullet indent,Body,Level 3,List 1,Other List,Bullet List,FooterText,numbered,Paragraphe de liste1,Bulletr List Paragraph,列出段落,列出段落 1,Listeafsnit1, Space Before: 0 pt, After: 12 pt, Don't add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: Multiple 1.2 li, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.9 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm, Tab stops: Not at 1.31 cm

Formatted: Caption, Keep with next

Commented [A5]: Retionale for retention set out in Rural design report

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm

Terrestrial Habitat removal

The area of forest removed as part of the work authorised by these consents is limited to the maximum areas of habitat types set out in Table XX below.

Table XX: Maximum terrestrial habitat areas that can be removed

Habitat type	Maximum habitat removal area (ha)
Indigenous vegetation habitat	
Anthropic tōtara forest	5 ha
Broadleaved species scrub forest	7 ha
Kahikatea forest	0
Kahikatea treeland	0
Kahikatea-kauri-totara treeland	0
Kahikatea-pukatea forest/native scrub/tradescantia	0
Kānuka forest	15 ha
Kānuka treeland/native and exotic scrub/ranked grassland	2 ha
Kauri-podocarp forest	5 ha
Kohekohe-taraire-tawa-podocarp/broadleaf	13 ha
Nīkau treeland	0
Planted native vegetation	4 ha
Pūriri forest/rank grassland	0
Remnant Riparian podocarp-hardwood-kanuka treeland	0
Scattered podocarp-broadleaf -kanuka treeland/mixed native and exotic scrub/ranked grassland	0.6 ha
Tōtara forest/native broadleaf scrub	0.6 ha
Tōtara-kānuka forest/mixed native and exotic scrub/ranked grassland	1.0 ha
Tōtara-kauri/broadleaf scrub	0.8 ha

Measures to offset residual effects on terrestrial habitats: Habitat Management Plan

1. The Requiring Authority shall prepare and implement a Habitat Management Plan (HMP).
2. The HMP shall be co-designed with and endorsed by the Hapū Steering Group.
3. The purpose of the HMP is to:
    a. Manage residual construction effects on indigenous habitats;
    b. Quantify the values of existing habitats using the Biodiversity Offsetting Accounting Model (BOAM);
    c. Design an offset (and if required compensation) package to achieve a net gain of ecological values for:
        i. Indigenous vegetation
        ii. avifauna
        iii. bats
        iv. frogs
        v. kauri snail
        vi. lizards;
    d. identify performance targets for each habitat type under restoration

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Caption, Keep with next

Commented [A6]: rationale for maximum removal set out in Rural design report

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.31 cm, Space Before: 7.75 pt, After: 0 pt, Add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: single, No bullets or numbering, No widow/orphan control, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.9 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm

e. Implement, monitor and report on measures to confirm a net gain in ecological values for each habitat type has been achieved;
f. Wherever possible, account for hapū taiao values within the offsetting models, monitoring, reporting and approaches to implementation;
g. Require updating the models during detailed design, construction, and for 3 years post-operation[1] to ensure all residual effects are accounted for; and
h. Confirm that all plant material used or seed sourced for the purpose of offset planting must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or otherwise eco-sourced.

4. The HMP must be completed and certified at least 60 working days prior to construction starting.

5. The HMP shall be fully implemented within 12 months of project completion.

Vegetation clearance

1. Vegetation to be cleared will be demarcated prior to clearance by a Suitably Qualified Professional

2. A Suitably Qualified Professional will monitor clearance of vegetation

3. Vegetation clearance will occur between 31 May and 1 August month to avoid key ecological breeding seasons for birds and frogs

4. Storage of sawdust, chip or mulch will be set back at a minimum of 20meters from all water bodies;

~~**Bats**~~

Before starting Project Works, a **Bat Management Plan (BMP)** shall be prepared to manage impacts on bats during vegetation clearance. The purpose of the BMP is to appropriately mitigate adverse effects on indigenous bat species in the local project environment.

D36 The BMP shall include vegetation clearance protocols ~~shall~~ to be implemented to seek to avoid direct mortality to bats. The protocols shall:

(a) A description of indigenous bat species habitat known or anticipated to be within the Designation that are proposed for removal;

(b) Be consistent with the Department of Conservation 'Protocols for minimising the risk of felling bat roosts' (Version 4, October 2024); and

(c) ~~Include physical delineation of works,~~ communication procedures and protective banding of potential roost trees to minimise the risk of accidental or unnecessary removal of those trees.

(d) Include an incidental discovery protocol to be implemented if an Active roost is

[1] Post operation review is required to ensure stream loss associated with groundwater drawdown has not occured over a greater area than expected.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.54 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Commented [A7]: Effects on Bats and forest birds including kiwi should be managed under Wildlife approvals

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough, Condensed by 0.2 pt

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm

Deleted: ¶
D31→During

Deleted: ,

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.72 cm + Indent at: 1.31 cm

Formatted: Strikethrough

discovered within 100 m of the Project Works to manage impacts of construction on roosting bats;

(e) Methods for establishing and maintaining "exclusion zones" around any Active Roost identified during the pre-construction surveys required by XX or if an Active Roost is incidentally discovered. No vegetation clearance or earthworks activities shall occur inside any exclusion zone until a Suitably Qualified Person has confirmed that the potential roost is not active, with at least a minimum of two consecutive nights of acoustic monitoring by a certified bat ecologist conducted prior to felling for any trees assessed as being high risk for potential bat roosts. Exclusion zones shall be clearly marked with temporary cordoning for the attention of construction workers, and shall be established 100 m radius around all bat roosts.

D32 Where an active roost tree is identified within ~~50~~ 100m of Project Works, a setback of 100m will be set up.~~determined by a Suitably Qualified Person must be implemented.~~ No activities generating noise, vibration and / or artificial lighting that a Suitably Qualified Person determines is excessive for bats may be undertaken within the setback distance until a Suitably Qualified Person has determined that the bats have left the roost tree.

D37 The BMP shall be implemented for the duration of Project Works.

D33 ~~Before the start of Project Works, a report shall be prepared outlining the protocols that will be implemented during any vegetation clearance, and how they will meet the requirements of Conditions [D31] and [D32].~~

D34 ~~The report prepared in accordance with [D33] shall be provided to Council for information.~~

Formatted: Right: 0.85 cm, Space Before: 7.95 pt, Tab stops: 1.87 cm, Left + Not at 3.03 cm

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0.72 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Body Text, Indent: Hanging: 1.27 cm, Right: 0.92 cm, Space Before: 7.95 pt, No bullets or numbering, Tab stops: 1.31 cm, Left + Not at 1.89 cm

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: .

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Strikethrough

D35 Before starting Project Works, an **Avifauna Management Plan (AMP)** shall be prepared to manage impacts on avifauna during vegetation clearance**.** The purpose of the AMP is to appropriately ~~manage~~ mitigate adverse effects on indigenous bird species.

D36 The AMP shall include:

(a) Methods to undertake pre-construction surveys before clearing vegetation (excluding grazed pasture) during the indigenous bird breeding season (August to February inclusive). The methods shall include:

(i) A description of indigenous bird species habitat known or anticipated to be within the Designation that are proposed for removal (including trees, rank grass, wetlands and shrubs); and

(ii) Procedures for visually observing and inspecting the habitat described in within three days prior to felling to identify any Active Nests (including checking cavities and hollows for nesting birds such as morepork, kingfisher, kiwi and kaka).

(b) An incidental discovery protocol to be implemented if an Active Nest is discovered within 100 m of the Project Works to manage impacts of construction on nesting indigenous bird species;

(c) Methods for establishing and maintaining "exclusion zones" around any Active Nest identified during the pre-construction surveys required by [D36] or if an Active Nest is incidentally discovered. No vegetation clearance or earthworks activities shall occur inside any exclusion zone until a Suitably Qualified Person has confirmed that the nest has failed or the chicks have left the nest. Exclusion zones shall be clearly marked with temporary cordoning for the attention of construction workers, and shall be established in accordance with the following parameters:

(i) Within 100 m radius for all indigenous bird species that are classified as 'Threatened' or 'At Risk' under the New Zealand Threat Classification System (depending on the species); and

(ii) Within 25 m (in all directions) for all other indigenous bird species (excluding spurwinged plover (*Vanellus miles*) and pūkeko (*Porphyrio melanotus melanotus*); or

~~(iii) A distance that is less than the distance(s) set out in (i) and/or (ii), that is determined by the Suitably Qualified Person; and~~

(d) Methods to monitor Active Nests to confirm when the chicks have left the nest or the nest has failed. Once the chicks have left the nest or the nest has failed, the exclusion zones may be disestablished.

D37 The AMP shall be implemented for the duration of Project Works.

Deleted: Avifauna¶
Vegetation clearance¶

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: First line: 0 cm, Right: 0.9 cm, Space Before: 7.9 pt, Numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 2.15 cm + Indent at: 2.58 cm

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Strikethrough, Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Deleted: ¶
above

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Deleted: 50 m or

Formatted: Strikethrough

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS

OPERATIONAL NOISE

D38 The Project shall be designed or have noise mitigation measures constructed so that the predicted operational noise levels meet the Noise Criteria Categories in Table [2] at each of the identified PPFs. If, at the start of Project Works, any of the PPFs listed in Table [2] do not exist or are on land owned by the Crown, this condition no longer applies to that PPF. Predicted operational noise levels will be assessed using traffic forecasts provided by a Suitably Qualified Person for a high growth scenario in a 2054 design year.

D39 If noise mitigation measures need to be implemented outside the Designation to comply with Condition [D38] (including any building modifications), the Requiring Authority must provide to the owners(s) of the property on which the PPF is located written notice:

(a) Outlining the proposed noise mitigation measures;

(b) Offering to undertake those noise mitigation measures on the property; and

(c) Advising that the owner has six weeks to decide whether to accept those noise mitigation measures.

D40 If an offer made under Condition [D39] is not responded to within four weeks after it is made, the offer shall be deemed to have not been accepted (unless the Requiring Authority agrees to a longer time period in the particular circumstance).

D41 Noise mitigation measures are not required to be implemented to address operational noise impacts at a PPF and shall be deemed in compliance with Condition [D38] if:

(a) An offer made under Condition [D39] is not accepted; or

(b) An offer made under Condition [D39] is deemed not to be accepted pursuant to Condition [D40]; or

(c) The owner of the property on which the PPF cannot (after reasonable inquiry) be found prior to the Completion of Construction.

D42 All mitigation measures required to achieve compliance with Condition [D38] shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction.

D43 Within 12 months of the installation of all noise mitigation measures, a report shall be prepared demonstrating compliance with Condition [D38] and provided to the Council for information. This report shall include a description of any acoustic mitigation implemented to mitigate operational noise to within the Noise Criteria Category specified in Table [2].

Table [2] – Noise Category Criteria

PPF Address	PPF Legal description	Noise Criteria Category	New or altered road category (as per NZS6806)
3817 State Highway 1	Lot 2 DP 194000	A	Altered
Lot 1 DP 179379 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 179379	A	Altered
4212A State Highway 1	Lot 4 DP 566376	A	Altered
10 Brooks Road	Lot 3 DP 187151	A	Altered
4164 State Highway 1	Lot 5 DP 181062	A	Altered
7 Finlayson Brook Road	Pt Allot 8 Parish of Waipu	A	New
3781 State Highway 1	Lot 2 DP 309994	A	New
3819 State Highway 1	Lot 3 DP 194000	A	New
3783 State Highway 1	Lot 3 DP 309994	A	New
3821 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 370402	A	New
90 Glenmohr Road	Lot 1 DP 125679	A	New
39 Tiria Lane	Lot 4 DP 200091	A	New
4068 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 145770	A	New
57 Tiria Lane	Lot 2 DP 200091	A	New
11 Tiria Lane	Lot 7 DP 340683	A	New
123 Ahuroa Road	Lot 2 DP 469193	A	New

PPF Address	PPF Legal description	Noise Criteria Category	New or altered road category (as per NZS6806)
159 Ahuroa Road	Lot 1 DP 469193	A	New
112 Ahuroa Road	Pt Allot 68 Parish of Waipu	A	New
36 Finlayson Brook Road	Lot 1 DP 190682	A	New
164 Ahuroa Road	Lot 1 DP 407737	A	New
8 Waipu Gorge Road	Lot 2 DP 322657	A	New
4482 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 187339	A	New
4476 State Highway 1	Lot 2 DP 473375	A	New
95 Glenmohr Road	Lot 1 DP 617876	A	New
4212 State Highway 1	Lot 4 DP 566376	A	New
4480 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 149294	A	New
57 The Braigh	Lot 2 DP 196819	A	New
69 The Braigh	Lot 1 DP 196819	A	New
9 Robert Bruce Place	Lot 21 DP 612956	A	New
232 Glenmohr Road	Lot 3 DP 325255	A	New
89A The Braigh	Lot 1 DP 352088	A	New
89 The Braigh	Lot 2 DP 352088	A	New
91 The Braigh	Lot 1 DP 183886	A	New

PPF Address	PPF Legal description	Noise Criteria Category	New or altered road category (as per NZS6806)
62 Ryan Road	Lot 2 DP 382380	A	New
54 The Braigh	Lot 4 DP 308117	A	New
44 The Braigh	Lot 8 DP 308117	A	New
64 The Braigh	Lot 1 DP 308117	A	New
39 The Braigh	Lot 1 DP 538893	A	New
60 The Braigh	Lot 2 DP 308117	A	New
85 Millbrook Road	Pt Allot 6 Psh of Waipu	A	New
48B The Braigh	Lot 6 DP 308117	A	New
58 The Braigh	Lot 3 DP 308117	A	New
48A The Braigh	Lot 7 DP 308117	A	New
33 Tiria Lane	Lot 3 DP 340683	A	New
12 Brooks Road	Lot 2 DP 187151	B	New
40 The Braigh	Lot 9 DP 308117	A	New
36 The Braigh	Pt Allot 3 Parish of Waipu	A	New
33 The Braigh	Lot 1 DP 198879	A	New
4683 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 211877	A	Altered
4683A State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 211877	A	Altered
4800 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 44001	A	Altered
2941A State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 171842	A	New
2941B State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 417208	A	New

PPF Address	PPF Legal description	Noise Criteria Category	New or altered road category (as per NZS6806)
Lot 2 DP 196115 State Highway 1	Lot 8 DP 196115	A	Altered
2414B State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 41345	A	Altered
2730 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 41074	A	Altered
2395 State Highway 1	Lot 9 DP 196115	A	Altered
2523B State Highway 1	Lot 3 DP 596420	A	Altered
2523A State Highway 1	Lot 2 DP 596420	A	Altered
33 Baldrock Road	Sec 10 SO 456515	A	Altered
Lot 3 DP 196115 State Highway 1	Lot 3 DP 196115	A	New
Lot 5 DP 196115 State Highway 1	Lot 5 DP 196115	A	New
Lot 4 DP 196115 State Highway 1	Lot 4 DP 196115	A	New
Lot 7 DP 196115 State Highway 1	Lot 7 DP 196115	A	New
Lot 6 DP 196115 State Highway 1	Lot 6 DP 196115	A	New
Lot 1 DP 407949 State Highway 1	Lot 1 DP 407949	A	New
Lot 2 DP 407949 State Highway 1	Lot 2 DP 407949	A	New

NORTHLAND CORRIDOR – BRYNDERWYN HILLS SECTION TO THE ALTERNATIVE TO THE BRYNDERWYN HILLS – PROPOSED REGIONAL RESOURCE CONSENT CONDITIONS

Draft as at 13 July 2026

These resource consents authorise the Consent Holder to undertake the following activities for the purposes of the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of the Brynderwyn Hills section of the Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills project.

The resource consents granted authorise the following activities:

(a) Land disturbing activities (including earthworks, vegetation clearance, vegetation planting, roading, tracking, stockpiling and disposal of fill) under section 9 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and associated discharges of contaminants to land and into water and air under section 15 of the RMA (RC01).

(b) Works in, on, under or over Watercourses under section 13 of the RMA (RC02). including:

(i) The use, placement and erection of structures (including bridges, culverts, discharge outlets and associated erosion control structures);

(ii) Reclamation of the beds of Watercourses; and

(iii) Any associated bed disturbance.

(c) The taking, damming and diversion of water under section 14 of the RMA (RC03).

(d) The discharge of stormwater under section 15 of the RMA during operation of the Project (RC04).

(e) Activities under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater Management) Regulations 2020 (NES-FW) (RC01-RC05).

These activities may occur in, on or over land designated by the New Zealand Transport Agency for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State Highway near the intersection of SH1 and Baldrock Road, and through the Brynderwyn Hills to Waipū.

Definitions

Term	Definition
Consents	Consents RC01 – RC05 (unless otherwise specified).
Consent Holder	New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi.
Council	Northland Regional Council.
Designation(s)	The designation(s) for the Project included in the Kaipara District Plan and the Whangārei District Plan.
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control.

Term	Definition
First Gas	First Gas Limited.
Gas Pipeline	First Gas Maungaturoto Gas Mainline.
GD05	Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region; June 2016; Guideline Document 2016/005 (incorporating Amendment 3).
Hapū	Representatives authorised by Te Uri o Hau, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board and Te Parawhau ~~ki Tai~~
Highly Sensitive Receptors	Locations where there are activities that are sensitive to dust effects, such as dwellings, schools, marae, hospitals, child-care and aged-care facilities.
Major Cut	The excavation or installation of a structure greater than 2m below the water table.
Management Plan(s)	The management plans and reports required by Conditions [RCX], [RCX].
National Grid Transmission Assets	Henderson to Marsden A (220kV high voltage transmission line) (HEN-MDN-A).
Existing Wetland(s)	Wetlands identified in **Appendix [A].**
NZTA STWS	NZ Transport Agency *Stormwater Treatment for Road Infrastructure* (May 2010).
Project	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of the Brynderywn Hills section of the Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills project.
Project Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project.
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991.
Site	The area defined by the boundary of the Designation(s).
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
Transpower	Transpower New Zealand Limited.
TSS	Total Suspended Solids.

Formatted: Strikethrough

Term	Definition
Trigger Event	An event in which there is (or is forecast to be) rainfall intensity of 25mm in any 24 hour period or 15mm in any 1 hour period.
Watercourse(s)	Perennial and intermittent rivers and streams but not overland flow paths, conveyance channels or Wetlands.
Wetland(s)	Includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions (excluding constructed wetlands).
Wildlife Approval	The approval issued by the Expert Panel under the Wildlife Act 1953 for the Project (Reference WA#).
Working Day(s)	Has the same meaning as s2 of the RMA.

GENERAL

Consent lapse and expiry

These conditions apply to all Consents, unless otherwise specified.

RC1 The Consents shall lapse 20 years from the date of their commencement unless they have been given effect, surrendered or been cancelled at an earlier date.

RC2 Consent RC01 shall expire 20 years from the date of its commencement.

RC3 Consents RC02-RC05 shall expire 35 years from the date of their commencement.

RC4 Following Completion of Construction, Conditions [RCX]-[RCX] cease to have effect and do not apply to any subsequent work associated with the ongoing operation and maintenance of the Project.

Commented [A1]: This is of critical importance to Patuharakeke to ensure effects are adequately managed where actions are required post construction

MANAGEMENT PLANS

RC5 The Management Plans listed in **Table 1** shall be prepared in accordance with the relevant conditions of the Consents. The project shall be undertaken in accordance with the management plans.

Table 1

Management Plan	Certification requirements	When to submit to Council for certification	Implementation period
Dust Management Plan	RC6(d), RC[17]-RC[18]	20 Working Days before the start of Project Works	For the duration of Project Works.

Management Plan	Certification requirements	When to submit to Council for certification	Implementation period
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan	RC6(d) and RC[20]-RC[22]	40 Working Days before the start of Project Works	For the duration of Project Works.
Site specific Construction Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (CESCP)	RC[27]	At least 10 Working Days before starting land disturbing activities in a specific area of the Site	For the duration of Project Works in the area of the Site subject to the CESCP
Stormwater Detailed Design Report	RC6(d), RC[50] and [51]	40 Working Days before start of project works ~~construction of the permanent stormwater management system.~~	For the duration of construction of the permanent stormwater management system.
Freshwater Habitat Management Plan (FW-HMP)	~~RC6(d), RC[40]-[47]~~	~~20~~ 60 Working Days before the start of Project Works	Until 24 months following Completion of Construction.

RC6 A Management Plan(s) shall be:

(a) Prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);

(b) Submitted to Council for certification that the Management Plan(s) satisfies the requirements of the conditions identified in **Table 1**;

(c) Implemented for the period in **Table 1**, for the specific activities and / or stage to which it relates; and

(d) Prepared in consultation with relevant Hapū. Where a Management Plan(s) is provided for certification, it shall:

(i) include a summary of consultation undertaken with Hapū in the preparation of the Management Plan(s); and

(ii) outline either how feedback has been incorporated, or if not, the reasons for that.

RC7 A Management Plan(s) may be updated at any time by submitting the amendment to the Management Plan to Council and hapū for information. However, where an update to a Management Plan shall result in ~~more than minor~~ an adverse effects, the amendment to the Management Plan must be consulted on with hapū and submitted to Council for certification prior to implementation of the amendment.

Formatted Table

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: Wetland

Deleted: W

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

RC8 If a Management Plan(s) (or amendment) has been submitted to Council for certification, and the number of Working Days specified in the "When to submit for certification column in **Table 1** has passed and Council has not provided certification or advised that and why the Management Plan or amendment does not meet the requirements in the "Certification requirements" column in **Table 1**, the Management Plan shall be deemed to have been certified.

RC9 ~~A Management Plan(s) may be prepared in stages to reflect any proposed staging (i.e. activity, location or timing) of the Project Works, and if submitted in stages, the scope is to be commensurate with the nature, scale and effects of that stage of the Project Works.~~

CULTURAL CONDITION

~~*Condition RC9A is an Augier condition.*~~

RC9A ~~If a~~ A Cultural Values Management Plan (CVMP) has been prepared in accordance with the conditions of the Designations, the Consent Holder must implement the CVMP for the duration of the Project Works as it relates to activities authorised by the Consents.

RCXX Hapū have been invited to set up a Hapū Steering Group HSG) in accordance with conditions of the Designations. The Consent Holder must implement its responsibilities to the HSG for the duration of the project works as it relates to activities authorised by these consents.

CONSTRUCTION METHODOLOGY

Conditions RC10-RC15 apply to Consent RC01-RC03 and RC05.

RC10 Where a haul road crosses:

(a) The following Watercourses shown on **Appendix [B]:** Waihoihoi main stem, Piroa main stem, Mayflower tributary main stem, Wairau north tributary and Pine north main tributary, a temporary bridge shall be installed ~~if practicable, or otherwise a temporary culvert; or~~

(b) In all other Watercourses, a temporary culvert shall be installed.

All temporary bridges and culverts shall be removed as soon as practicable following completion of Project Works. The morphology of the Watercourse (including depth, width, gradient pattern, substrate and bank form) shall be reinstated as far as practicable to what it was prior to installation of the temporary bridge or culvert.

Temporary Fish Passage

RC11 All temporary culverts in a Watercourse in place for more than ~~two weeks~~ 3 days ~~during the period November to December~~ shall provide fish passage in accordance with best practice~~, unless a Suitably Qualified Person deems it unnecessary to do so because:~~

~~(a) There is no viable upstream fish habitat at the time the culvert is installed; or~~

~~(b) There are existing barriers to fish passage; or~~

~~(c) There is no (or expected to be no) flow of water sufficient to allow a fish to pass~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

~~within the Watercourse while the temporary culvert is in place.~~

RC12 All machinery that is used for Project Works in or near freshwater environments shall be checked and cleaned for freshwater pests (in accordance with the Check, Clean,

Dry' method and the National Pest Control Agencies A series, best practice guidelines 'A16 Keep it Clean – Machinery and Vehicle Hygiene Guidelines and Logbook to Prevent the Spread of Pests and Weeds' (2015 (minor revisions April 2020)) before it is brought onto the Site.

RC13 ~~Prior to any dewatering or diversion in a section of Watercourse deemed by Suitably Qualified Person to support a viable population of indigenous freshwater fish, a Suitably Qualified Person shall salvage and transfer such fish to a suitable Watercourse.~~

Fish Removal and Recovery

a) Construction activities should be avoided in a reach of a stream or wetland during the times when migratory fish species could be expected to be passing through the affected reach;

b) Fish, Eels, Kōura and Kākahi must be deterred, removed or recovered from any streams or wetland up to a maximum of three (3) days prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents that may impact the reach of stream or wetlands by:

i. capture and relocation in accordance with clause (d); and

ii. the use of techniques to encourage fish, Kōura or Kākahi species to move out of the impacted reach.

c) The fish, Kōura and Kākahi removal, recovery and relocation must be undertaken in consultation with Project Iwi Partners and include an invitation for representatives of the Project Iwi Partners to be present during fish, Kōura and Kakahi recovery activities.

d) Fish, Kōura and Kākahi recovery must, depending on habitat type, be undertaken by using a combination of:

i. electro-fishing;

ii. trapping;

iii. spotlighting and netting; or

iv. dewatering and muck out; and

v. relocating to a suitable habitat;

e) Except where clause (f) applies, the fish recovery required by clause (b) must continue until:

i. a declining capture rate of 90% between the first or second (whichever is the greater) recovery event and last recovery event is achieved;

ii. no brown trout, rainbow trout, Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species are captured.

f) Where fish numbers are low, such that compliance with clause (e)(i) cannot be achieved, the fish recovery must be completed as directed.

g) Where pest fish species and exotic fish, with the exception of sports fish, are captured they must be humanely euthanised.

h) Prior to the decommissioning of any temporary diversion channels, fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be captured and relocated in accordance with clause (b).

i) A record of the species and number of individual fish recovered in accordance with clause (b) must be provided to the Regional Council and hapū on a quarterly basis.

Formatted: Strikethrough
Deleted: ~~a~~
Deleted: ~~-~~
Deleted: ~~e~~.
Formatted: Font: 11 pt, Bold, English (US)
Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li
Formatted: Font: 11 pt
Formatted: Font: 11 pt
Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm
Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li
Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm
Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li
Formatted: Font: 11 pt
Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

Artificial lighting

a) Artificial lighting associated with the Project must not result in any direct light spill onto the surface of a stream or wetland

b) Compliance with clause (a) may be achieved by lighting design or through riparian planting and subsequent canopy closure.

RC14 Procedures must be implemented:

(a) To avoid concrete leachate discharges to Watercourses or Existing Wetlands, including:

(i) No concrete batching or preparation within 50m of any Watercourse or ~~Existing~~ Wetland;

(ii) That pouring concrete occurs only in dry areas outside running water;

(iii) That new concrete surfaces are covered for a sufficient period after pour to prevent run off; and

(iv) Using prefabricated concrete pipes and structures where practicable~~).~~.

(b) For the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials to avoid discharges to, or to land in circumstances that could lead to, Watercourses and Existing Wetlands; and

(c) For operating machinery to ensure spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented, particularly during refuelling and machinery services and maintenance (which shall be carried out away from any surface water).

RC15 Where practicable, no instream crossing devices (i.e. Bridges or culverts) shall be placed in the [X] Watercourse identified on the map in **Appendix [B]**.

LAND DISTURBING ACTIVITIES

Conditions RC16-RC27 apply to Consent RC01.

Dust management

RC16 A **Dust Management Plan (DMP)** shall be prepared**.** The purpose of the DMP is to outline measures so that Project Works shall not, as far as practicable, cause objectionable or offensive dust effects beyond the Site.

RC17 The DMP shall include:

(a) A description of the main potential sources of dust emissions from the Project Works and the proximity of Highly Sensitive Receptors to these sources;

(b) Measures to minimise dust emissions from Project Works, including any specific measures to manage dust-generating works in proximity to Highly Sensitive Receptors;

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, Bold

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Table Text, Indent: First line: 0 cm, Right: 0 cm, Space Before: 0 pt, Line spacing: single

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Commented [A2]: check appendix B

(c) Contingency methods for responding to any identified objectionable or offensive dust effects beyond the Site; and

(d) Measures to manage dust adverse effects on National Grid Transmission Assets.

RC18 Transpower shall be consulted during preparation of the DMP regarding [RC17(d)]. The DMP shall include a summary of consultation undertaken with Transpower, and outline how feedback has been incorporated into the DMP, and if not, the reasons for that.

Erosion and Sediment Control

RCXX Sediment losses to a natural water body arising from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be minimised for the duration of construction activities and until the expiry of the resource consents.

Formatted: Normal, Right: 0.11 cm, Space Before: 0.1 pt, Line spacing: Exactly 22.6 pt, Tab stops: 2 cm, Left

RCXX All sediment laden run-off resulting from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be treated by sediment retention structures, devices or measures established and maintained in accordance with a certified Construction Erosion and Sediment Control Plans

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm, Right: 0.11 cm, Space Before: 0.1 pt, Line spacing: Exactly 22.6 pt, Tab stops: 2 cm, Left

RCXX The consent holder must ensure that, as far as practicable, all clean water run-off from stabilised surfaces is diverted away from exposed areas of works via a stabilised system to prevent erosion, including erosion at any outfalls.

RCXX Sediment retention devices must be designed and operated to achieve the following performance triggers:

(e) i. the pH of any discharge from sediment retention devices to any water body must not be less than 5.5 or greater than 8.5;

(f) ii. 100mm clarity or greater, measured by Secchi disc;

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm, Right: 0.11 cm, Space Before: 0.1 pt, Line spacing: Exactly 22.6 pt, Tab stops: 2 cm, Left

RCXX Where a performance trigger in clause XX is not achieved, an investigation must be undertaken to:

i. confirm the reason why the performance trigger has not been achieved, with reference to the relevant catchment; and

ii. develop and implement response measures to achieve the performance triggers in the future.

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm, Right: 0.11 cm, Space Before: 0.1 pt, Line spacing: Exactly 22.6 pt, Tab stops: 2 cm, Left

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm, Right: 0.11 cm, Space Before: 0.1 pt, Line spacing: Exactly 22.6 pt, Tab stops: 2 cm, Left

RCXX Following the completion of the investigation required by clause XX, all recommended response measures must be implemented within with five (5) working days, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a longer timeframe for the implementation of response measures.

Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Formatted: Font: Bold, Not Italic

Formatted: Font: Bold, Not Italic

RC19 An **Erosion and Sediment Control Plan** (**ESCP**) shall be prepared. The purpose of the ESCP is to set out the measures to be implemented during construction to minimise erosion and the discharge of sediments from the Project Works.

RC20 The ESC outcomes that shall be achieved as far as practicable through implementation of the ESCP are:

(a) Minimising erosion and sediment discharges from earthwork and works within Watercourses to protect receiving environments;

~~(b) Maximising the use of non-structural ESC measures;~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

(c) Monitoring all ESC measures (both structural and non-structural) and associated sediment discharges to allow for ongoing continuous improvement of ESC implementation and effectiveness; and

(d) Minimising exposed earthworks through the implementation of progressive stabilisation.

RC21 The ESCP shall be prepared:

(a) In accordance with GD05 (except as otherwise provided in these conditions); and

(b) To require all ESC measures to be designed, constructed and maintained to comply with the ESC Standards outlined in **Appendix [C]** (unless ESC Standards provide for alternatives in a certified CESCP).

RC22 The ESCP shall include the following information:

(a) A description of structural and non-structural ESC measures to be installed prior to and during all Project Works for representative parts of the Project;

(b) Procedures for:

(i) Ensuring advance warning of a Trigger Event;

(ii) Decommissioning ESC measures;

(iii) Determining the staging and sequencing of earthworks; and

(iv) Establishing and defining minor changes to ESC measures, which would not require further certification by the Council prior to implementation.

(c) Incident management protocols;

(d) Details of a Suitably Qualified Person who will be contactable at all times to manage the ESC measures and all other staff who have responsibilities and decision-making roles in relation to ESC measures (including chemical treatment systems) and associated works;

(e) A Chemical Treatment Management Plan (ChemTMP) which shall include the details outlined in **Appendix [C]**.

(f) A Continuous Improvement Programme (CIP) to plan for continuous improvement as to the effectiveness of the ESC measures employed on Site, which must include the requirements outlined in **Appendix [C]**.

Stabilisation

RC23 Earthworks shall be subject to stabilisation in a progressive manner as earthworks are completed. If an area is not subject to earthworks activities for a maximum 14-day period it shall be stabilised. This stabilisation shall include all earthworks activities, spoil sites and completed sections of vertical cut faces and fill batters.

Winter works

RC24 Earthworks may be carried out during the winter period 1 May to 30 September inclusive provided that a winter application has been submitted to Council for certification that the application outlines:

(a) The nature of the proposed winter works, including the proposed locations;

(b) Identification of higher risk activities and locations;

(c) The proposed ESC methodologies and any additional ESCs required to manage the higher risk associated with working during the wetter winter period (e.g. chemical treatment of sediment retention ponds); and

(d) The proposed monitoring and maintenance schedule of the proposed ESC methodologies.

RC25 Unless earthworks during the winter periods been certified by the Council monitoring team in a particular area in accordance with Condition [RC24], all areas shall be stabilised in accordance with Condition [RC25].

Construction Erosion and Sediment Control Plans

RC26 A CESCP shall be prepared before starting land disturbance activities in any area of the Site. The purpose of the CESCP shall be to demonstrate how compliance with the ESCP will be achieved in relation to the specific Project Works being undertaken on the relevant area of the Site.

RC27 The CESCP shall be prepared taking into account the ESCP and the ESC standards in **Appendix [C]**. Where practicable, the CESCP shall be in a plan format and align with the associated risk of the specific area of works or the specific activity to which the CESCP applies. The CESCPs shall include the following information:

(a) Earthwork and streamwork construction methodologies (taking account of any unexpected conditions such as changes in geology);

(b) Identification of all discharge points to land or surface water;

(c) Identification of high risk areas for sediment generation and implementation of ESC measures appropriate to the identified-risk area;

(d) Details of the proposed work sequence and procedures to prioritise non-structural ESC elements that promote the reduction of sediment generation and yield;

(e) Identification of any specific non-structural elements to be implemented including identification of specific personnel responsible for the ESC measures for the specific SSESCP area and/or activity;

(f) Design specifications for all ESC measures including supporting calculations where appropriate, contributing catchment area, retention volume of structure (dead storage and live storage measured to the top of the primary spillway); shape of structure (dimensions of structure); safety and access, position of inlets and outlets; stabilisation of the structure, and maintenance provisions;

(g) A plan showing contours, cut and fill operations, the location of all ESC measures, and the location of catchment boundaries relevant to the ESC measures on the Site; and

(h) Chemical treatment design and details specific to the stage, consistent with the ChemTMP.

Freshwater Ecology Monitoring

RCXX

a) Freshwater ecology monitoring must be carried out at a representative set of water quality monitoring sites or where the sites are suitable for deposited sediment and macroinvertebrate monitoring;

b) The monitoring required by clause (a) must include:

i. baseline monitoring;

ii. routine monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment;

iii. trigger rainfall event-based monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment, where the trigger rainfall event is set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan;

iv. post-construction monitoring; and

v. include, where practicable, an upstream and downstream location for each identified site.

c) Pre-construction baseline monitoring and routine monitoring during construction must include:

i. monthly monitoring of pH, deposited sediment, algal cover, water depths, water velocity, wetted channel width, water clarity and photos of stream bed; and

ii. quarterly monitoring of macroinvertebrates and fine sediment.

d) Where only downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to baseline data, and

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (US)

Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (US)

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (US)

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (US)

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm, Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.69 cm

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (US)

Formatted: Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

taking into account any natural variation observed during baseline monitoring, response action(s) are required so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded.

e) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to upstream data, the response action(s) must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded.

f) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in an Annual Report

g) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and hapū on request.

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Font: 11 pt, English (US)

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (US), Not Double strikethrough

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (US)

Formatted: Table Text, Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 0.63 cm, Space Before: 0 pt, Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

GROUNDWATER

Conditions RC28-RC31 apply to Consent RC03.

Existing water users

RC28 The Project shall be designed to minimise, as far as practicable, groundwater drawdown at any consented water supply well that exists prior to the commencement of this consent. If groundwater drawdown exceeds 1 m at any consented water supply well, the Consent Holder shall offer an alternative water supply to the landowner where the existing water supply is located.

Settlement

RC29 The design and construction of the Project shall ensure settlement effects on National Grid Transmission Assets and the Gas Pipeline (where operational) are:

(a) No more than 50mm total settlement; and

(b) Within 1/200 and 1/300 differential settlement.

RC30 Compliance with Conditions [RC28] and [RC29] shall be demonstrated by a numerical groundwater model as required by Condition [RC31].

RC31 At least 40 Working Days before the start of any Major Cuts, a report prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person shall be provided to Council for certification that it:

(a) Includes detailed design drawings of any Major Cut; and

(b) Demonstrates (through use of a numerical groundwater model and a settlement model, where applicable) that:

(i) The requirement in Condition [RC28] has been met. If an alternative water supply is offered, records of any consultation undertaken with the relevant well owner shall also be provided; and

(ii) The requirements in Condition [RC29] have been met. Records of any engagement undertaken with Transpower or First Gas must also be provided.

WORKS IN WATERCOURSES, FRESHWATER AND WETLAND ECOLOGY

Conditions RC32-RC49 apply to Consent RC02 and RC05.

RC32 The Waihoihoi main stem Piroa main stem, Mayflower tributary main stem, Wairau north tributary and Pine north main tributary Watercourses ~~shown on **Appendix [Bx]**~~ must ~~either~~ be bridged:

~~(a) Bridged; or~~

~~(b) Realigned or culverted in accordance with Conditions RC[35] to RC[37].~~

Freshwater Habitat removal

The area of freshwater habitat removed as part of the work authorised by these consents is limited to the maximum areas of habitat types set out in Table XX below.

Table XX: Maximum freshwater habitat areas that can be removed

Habitat type	Maximum habitat removal area (ha)
Stream habitat	
Permanent stream	TBC
Ephemeral Stream	TBC
Modified Stream	TBC
Natural inland wetland habitat	
Creeping buttercup (wetland 1, 19, 20)	0.19 ha (50%)
Exotic dominated: purslane, water pepper & rushes (wetland 2)	0.125 ha (50%)
Juncus, creeping bent, buttercup (wetland 3, 23)	0.109 ha (10%)
Juncus, creeping butter cup (wetland 4, 5, 6)	0.355 ha (50%)
Juncus, Isolepis, Creeping butter cup (wetland 7, 9, 10)	0.275 ha (50%)
Raupo, Isolepsi, water purslane, Juncus (wetland 8)	0 ha (0%)
Juncus, creeping buttercup, creeping bent, Glyceria (wetland 11)	0.196 ha (10%)
Kahikatea with creeping bent, Gylceria, water pepper, creping buttercup (wetland 12)	0.04 ha (10%)
Juncus, creeping butter cup, creeping bent (wetland 13)	0.173 (10%)
Wet pasture with Juncus and creeping bent (wetland 14, 15)	0.062 ha (10%)
Lower, juncus, Gylceria, creeping bent, upper wet pasture, mid, raupo, kiekie, sedges (wetland 16)	0 ha (0%)

Formatted: Condensed by 0.1 pt

Formatted: Not Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Font colour: Auto, Not Expanded by / Condensed by

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm

Commented [A3]: These values are based on percentages in Appendix 2 of RDL report and area sizes in Table 9 of Avifauna AEE, cross-referenced with Table 4 and Appendix B of The Freshwater AEE (D07). The area size is based on the total wetland feature area (ha from Table 9 of Avifauna AEE.).

Commented [A4]: Maximum stream loss from culverts, diversions and groundwater draw down should be included here

Headwater small Isolepis and creeping butter cup (wetland 17, 18)	0.005 ha (50%)
Juncus, giant umbrella sedge, Isolepis sedgeland (wetland 21)	0.035 ha (50%)
Creeping buttercup, cabbage tree (wetland 22)	0.005 ha (50%)
Raupō gully with edge willow (wetland 24)	0 ha (0%)

Measures to offset residual effects on stream and wetland habitats: Freshwater Habitat Management Plan

1. The Requiring Authority shall prepare and implement a Freshwater Habitat Management Plan (FW-HMP).

2. The FW-HMP shall be co-designed with and endorsed by the Hapū Steering Group.

3. The purpose of the FW-HMP is to:
    a. Manage residual construction effects on freshwater habitats that are removed under Table XX;
    b. Quantify the values, including indigenous frog values, of existing stream habitats using the Stream Ecological Valuation Method (SEV) for permanent, ephemeral and modified streams
    c. Quantify the values, including cryptic wetland species, of existing wetland habitats using the Biodiversity Offset Accounting Model (BOAM) for permanent, ephemeral and modified wetlands
    d. Measure groundwater and instream flows adjacent to all major cuts to understand how freshwater values are impacted
    e. Specify an offset (and if required compensation) package to achieve a net gain of ecological values for streams and wetlands including those subject to physical loss, culverting, groundwater drawdown effects and realignment.
    f. Identify performance targets for each habitat type under restoration
    g. Implement, monitor and report on measures to confirm a net gain in ecological values for each habitat type has been achieved;
    h. Wherever possible, account for hapū taiao values within the offsetting models, monitoring, reporting and approaches to implementation;
    i. Require updating the SEV and BOAM models annually during detailed design, construction, and for 3 years post-operation[1] to ensure all residual effects are accounted for; and
    j. Confirm that all plant material used or seed sourced for the purpose of offset planting must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or otherwise eco-sourced.

4. The FW-HMP must be completed and certified at least 60 working days prior to construction starting.

5. The FW- HMP shall be fully implemented within 24 months of project completion.

[1] Post operation review is required to ensure stream loss associated with groundwater drawdown has not occured over a greater area than expected.

RC33 ~~For any loss of length of perennial, ephemeral or modified watercourse identified on **Appendix [Bx]** (ie. a length of Watercourse that is not realigned or culverted in accordance with Conditions [RC36] and [RC37]), the Consent Holder must undertake riparian enhancement works outlined in Condition [RC35] where:~~

~~(SEV-ImpEx – SEVImpPost) x length of perennial Watercourse to be lost~~

~~must equal~~

~~(SEVPostRip – SEVPreRip) x length of permanent Watercourse where riparian works are to occur~~

~~Where:~~

- ~~SEV-ImpEx is the habitat functionality (SEV) value before Project Works of the perennial Watercourse to be lost (as discussed in Condition [RC34])).~~
- ~~SEV-ImpPost is the predicted SEV value after Project Works of the perennial Watercourse to be lost.~~
- ~~SEV-PreRip is the SEV value of the permanent Watercourse where riparian works are to occur.~~
- ~~SEV-PostRip is the predicted SEV value for the permanent Watercourse where riparian works are to occur following those works.~~

For the purpose of this condition, SEV value is to be calculated in accordance with Technical Report 2011/009 Stream Ecological Valuation: a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams (Stream SEV method).

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Normal, No bullets or numbering

Deleted: -

Deleted: ~~W~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

Commented [A5]: Appendix B discludes identification of many watercourses protected under the RMA including ephemeral and modified water courses. There are no artificial water courses across the project that have been demonstrated to sufficient degree.

Commented [A6]: The actual SEV method and calculations have been changed here and should not be progressed in its modified form

~~RC34 For the purpose of Condition [RC33], a perennial Watercourse will be considered "lost" where a Suitably Qualified Person determines that the depth or wetted width can no longer support existing fish and macroinvertebrate communities.~~

RC35 The riparian works required ~~by Condition [RC33]~~ under the Freshwater Habitat Management Plan must be co-designed with the Hapū Steering group, ~~determined by a Suitably Qualified Person and~~ use of the SEV methodology and include:

(a) Planting of indigenous vegetation for a width of 10-20 m on each side of the Watercourse;

(i) Be of a suitable species composition;

(ii) Be sourced from the ecological district in which it is to be planted or be otherwise eco-sourced, except where it is not practicable to do so;

(iii) Have spacing between 0.5 and 1.5 m; and

(iv) Be maintained for a period of ~~5~~ 8 years or until ~~80~~90% indigenous canopy cover is achieved (whichever is earlier); and

(b) Be fenced off or subject to some other method to exclude stock.

Watercourse realignment and culvert design

Watercourse realignment design requirements

RC36 All Watercourses realigned as part of Project Works must be designed by a Suitably Qualified Person in consultation with the Hapū Steering Group to achieve, ~~as far as practicable,~~ the following outcomes:

(a) The dimensions of each realigned Watercourse (depth, width, and gradient pattern) must be similar to the reclaimed Watercourse that it replaces to achieve similar velocities, depth profiles and wetted widths;

(b) Each realigned Watercourse must have hydrological heterogeneity (pools, runs, riffles, etc) that is similar or better than the reclaimed Watercourse that it replaces. The realigned Watercourses must not have a homogenous run system;

(c) Each realigned Watercourse must have the same or better mosaic of substrates and riparian planting as the reclaimed Watercourse that it replaces;

(d) Where a Watercourse is realigned at a spoil site, the realignment shall be situated at the juncture between the spoil and natural ground; and

(e) Subject to achieving (a) – (d) above, the realigned Watercourses should provide for the conveyance of a 100-year ARI event, including adaptation for 100 years of climate change (from the date that the Project becomes operational).

RCXX If any conditions in RC36 cannot be achieved, then the waterway shall be subject to offsetting under the Freshwater Habitat Management Plan.

Formatted: Strikethrough

Commented [A7]: This does not account for values accounted for under the SEV method and should not be progressed

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Normal

Permanent culvert design requirements

RC37 Where permanent culverts are installed, they must be designed and constructed to provide fish passage and benthic habitat substrate where there is intermittent or perennial habitat above the culvert.

~~(a) In the following Watercourses shown on **Appendix [B]**: Waihoihoi main stem, Piroa main stem, Mayflower tributary main stem, Wairau north tributary and Pine north main tributary;~~

~~(b) In all other Watercourses, unless fish passage is considered unnecessary by a Suitably Qualified Person because, prior to the Project Works commencing, there is:~~

~~(i) Limited upstream fish habitat;~~

~~(ii) Limited fish populations that require fish passage; or~~

~~(iii) There are other existing barriers to fish passage.~~

RC38 The permanent culverts shall be designed by a Suitably Qualified Persons, in consultation with the Hapū Steering Group, to achieve, as far as practicable, the following outcomes:

(a) The width of the culvert must be wider than the Watercourse it has replaced;

(b) The gradient of the culvert and the velocity of water flow in the culvert must be the same or similar as in the Watercourse it has replaced;

(c) Retention of appropriate in-pipe substrate;

(d) No obstructions to fish passage at the entrance or exit;

(e) Provide for the conveyance of a 100-year ARI event, including adaptation for 100-years of climate change (from the date that the Project becomes operational); and

(f) Incorporate energy dissipation and erosion control to minimise the occurrence of bed scour and bank erosion downstream.

Any culvert that complies with the conditions in regulation 70 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 shall be deemed to comply with this Condition [RC38].

Permanent Fish Passage

RCXX A schedule of watercourses that will be subject to works in waterways and containing existing fish passage will be submitted to the regional council and hapū for comment. Permanent fish passage will be maintained within these watercourses during and post construction except:

a) For a maximum of 3 days when construction is taking place

b) Where the culvert is installed at the top of the catchment and there is no flowing water upstream at any time of the year

RCXX Once a permanent culvert is livened within a stream with existing fish passage, fish passage upstream and downstream through the culverts must be maintained and monitored to ensure that the provision for fish passage does not reduce over its lifetime.

Deleted: :

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance for Permanent Fish Passage

RCXX A Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan must be prepared to describe the approach for monitoring and maintenance of culverts requiring fish passage and must be:

i. prepared by a suitably qualified person;
ii. prepared in consultation with hapū; and
iii. informed by the Guidelines for Monitoring Fish Passage Success at In-stream Structures and Fishways (NIWA, 2024).

a) The Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan described in a) must include but is not limited to:
i. how the monitoring and maintenance will be undertaken; and
ii. the steps to be taken to avoid any adverse effects on the passage of fish; and
iii. the steps to be taken to ensure that the structure's provision for the passage of fish does not reduce over its lifetime; and
iv. methods and frequency for monitoring culverts providing fish passage that must include:
1. hydrological and structural visual inspections to be undertaken at the frequency specified in the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan
2. monitoring of fish annually at a sample of culverts over three (3) years following the livening of all culverts where fish passage is required; and
v. a remediation process to follow in the event that a culvert requiring fish passage constructed as part of the Project is later identified as a barrier to fish passage in accordance with the Permanent Fish Passage Schedule
vi. requirements to collect the information required by Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 each time a significant natural hazard affects the structure and
vii. requirements for reporting to the hapū; and
viii. a process for reviewing the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan.

Advice Note: Where a culvert requiring fish passage constructed as part of the Project is identified as a barrier to fish passage, this is a non-compliance with one or more conditions of this consent and must be reported as an incident in accordance with conditions XX

Information relating to structures, fish passage and culverts

Advice Note: *The following information listed in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 will be provided to Council for information within 20 Working Days of construction of any culverts being completed:*

(a) Regulation 62(3) Requirements for all activities: information about structures and passage of fish; and

(b) Regulation 63(3) Requirement for culvert activities: information about culverts.

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Normal, Right: 0 cm, Space Before: 0 pt, After: 6 pt, Don't add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Bold

WETLANDS

Conditions RC39-RC49 apply to Consent RC01 and RC05.

~~Wetland outcomes~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

~~RC39 The loss of any extent of the following Existing Wetlands shall be replaced at the following loss to gain ratios:~~

~~(a) Existing Wetland(s) [8], [16], [Q08/066] and [24]:~~

~~(i) 1:2 (where the replacement Wetland(s) is Established within 2 to 5 years of the loss); or~~

~~(ii) 1:1.5 (where the Wetland(s) is Established within 1 year of the loss); or~~

~~(ii) 1:1 (where the replacement Wetland(s) is Established 3 years prior to the loss).~~

~~(b) Existing Wetlands 11, 12, 13 and 14:~~

~~(i) 1:1 (where the replacement Wetland(s) is Established prior to the loss and created as contiguous habitat); or~~

~~(ii) 1:1.5 (where the replacement Wetland(s) is Established prior to the loss but not created as contiguous habitat); or~~

~~(iii) 1:2 (where the replacement Wetland(s) is Established after the loss and not created as contiguous habitat).~~

~~***Advice note:** Temporary loss of an Existing Wetland that is remediated is not loss of an Existing Wetland for the purpose of this condition.~~

~~Wetland Management Plan~~

~~RC40 A **Wetland Management Plan (WMP)** shall be prepared. The purpose of the WMP is to identify measures that will be implemented to achieve the outcomes in Condition [RC39] to manage any effects of the Project Works on the:~~

~~(a) Extent and values of Existing Wetlands that are lost; and~~

~~(b) Habitat of Australasian bittern (*Botaurus poiciloptilus*), spotless crake (*Porzana tabuensis),* and North Island Fernbird (*Poodytes punctatus vealeae*) (together, Cryptic Marsh Bird Species).~~

~~RC41 For the purpose of the WMP, the timing of loss is to be fixed as follows:~~

~~(a) Where due to vegetation removal and / or earthworks, at the point of the relevant soil disturbing works; and~~

~~(b) Where there is a permanent fall in groundwater level or loss of saturation that results in the water table being more than 30cm below the soil surface during the growing season where wetland hydrology is not remediated (to be shown through a numerical groundwater model or by monitoring of the water table at the Existing Wetland).~~

Offsetting Wetlands [8], [16], [Q08/066] and [24]

~~RC42 The WMP shall include:~~

~~(a) Identification of the extent of any Existing Wetlands [8], [16], [Q08/066] and [24] that will be lost due to the Project Works, and the timing of such loss;~~

~~(b) The amount of Wetland to be created, as calculated in accordance with Condition [RC39(a)];~~

(c) ~~Methods for~~ The creation and restoration of Wetland(s) under the Freshwater Habitat Management Plan ~~that~~ must achieve the following requirements:

(i) Be located:

(A) Within the same catchment, or otherwise within the same Ecological District as the Existing Wetland lost; and

(B) In an area that a Suitably Qualified Person determines is (or can be made) free from persistent ecological weed and pest species;

(ii) Provide a mix of Wetland hydrology and a majority of shallow water suitable for raupō;

(iii) Include raupō in large and solid stands;

(iv) Include fencing to prevent stock access;

(v) Include edges of Carex sedgelands and rushland and have a dry land riparian buffer of 10-20m width; and

(vi) Be setback ~~an appropriate distance determined by a Suitably Qualified Person~~ at least 200m from the operational carriageway of the Project to avoid adverse effects on Cryptic Marsh Bird Species.

~~*Habitat creation for Cryptic Marsh Bird Species*~~

~~RC43 The WMP shall include:~~

~~(a) Identification of the extent of any Existing Wetlands 11, 12, 13 and 14 that will be lost due to the Project Works, and the timing of such loss in accordance with Condition [RC41];~~

~~(b) The amount of wetland to be created, including whether it will be contiguous, as calculated in accordance with Condition [RC39(b)];~~

~~(c) Methods for the creation of Wetland(s) that meet the following requirements:~~

~~(i) Contain the same or better habitat features than what has been lost (including the replacement of the open water habitat, such as that within Existing Wetland [Q08/066]);~~

~~(ii) Be setback an appropriate distance determined by a Suitably Qualified Person from the operational carriageway of the Project to avoid adverse effects of Cryptic Marsh Bird Species; and~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: t

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Not Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

(iii) Be contiguous (where the extent of habitat to be created has been calculated in accordance with Condition [RC39(b)(i)]).

Compensation

RC44 Where it is not practicable to comply with [RC42] or [RC43], in whole or in part, the WMP shall include details of wetland compensation funds the Consent Holder will pay to a conservation group or organisation to undertake wetland creation or restoration works within the appropriate (affected) catchment). The purpose of the payment will be to improve hydrological function and indigenous biodiversity cover within the Wairau catchment. The details shall include:

(i) The group or organisation the wetland compensation funds will be paid to, and when it will be paid;

(ii) The wetland creation works that the Consent Holder will stipulate the wetland compensation funds are to be used for; and

(iii) The quantum of the payment that the Consent Holder will make, which must be calculated as follows:

The extent of wetland required to be created under Condition RC[42] and RC[43] in hectares	-	The extent of wetland that will be created by the Consent Holder in hectares	=	Compensation extent
Compensation extent	x	Cost per hectare to Consent Holder of creating wetland under Condition RC[42] and RC[43]	=	Compensation amount

Groundwater monitoring

RC45 The FW-HMP shall include:

(a) Measures for installing piezometers and surveying vegetation composition flow meters at Existing Wetlands and streams adjacent to major project cuts [8], [16], [Q08/066] and [24] within the Site to undertake the following monitoring:

(i) Before the start of Project Works:

(A) Groundwater and flow monitoring between the 1 September until 31 March to determine the average dynamic low flow periods; and

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: W

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

~~(B) Baseline surveys to determine the vegetation composition in a representative plot of the Existing Wetland; and~~

(ii) ~~During, and up to 6~~ 24 months after, any Major Cuts to determine:

(A) If there has been a reduction in groundwater levels and base flows ~~greater than [x]~~ below 0.5m and Q_{80} Flow respectively ~~the average dynamic low flow period~~; and

~~(B) A change in the vegetation composition such that the Existing Wetland no longer meets the definition of natural inland wetland.~~

(b) Requirements for review of the FW-HMP following completion of the monitoring referred to in (a) if the monitoring identifies that any of the Existing Wetlands and streams ~~[8], [16], [Q08/066] and [24]~~ have experienced a decline in groundwater levels and MALF. ~~no longer meet the definition of natural inland wetland.~~

Monitoring and maintenance of Stream and Wetland offset sites

RC46 The FW-HMP shall outline methods and measures to monitor and ~~maintain the Wetland(s) created in accordance with [RC42] and [RC43] (including measures to control persistent~~ weed and pest ~~ecological~~ species ~~that the Suitably Qualified Person determines is an invasive weed and / or pest) until they have Established.~~

RC47 ~~If the WMP is prepared for Wetland creation works only, then only the requirements of Conditions RC[42(b) and (c)], [RC43(b) and (c)], [RC44] and [RC45] need to be certified under RC[6(b)].~~

RC48 A Suitably Qualified Person shall provide a report to Council and the Hapū Steering group confirming:

~~(a)~~ That the FW-HMP outcomes have been achieved ~~Wetland(s) have been created in compliance with Condition [RC42(b)] and [RC43(b)] within 2 months of Completion of Construction; and~~

~~(b)~~ Any ongoing maintenance that will be undertaken at the sites ~~created Wetlands until the requirements of [RC42(b) and RC43(b)] have been achieved.~~

RC49 ~~For the purpose of Conditions [RC39] to [RC46], "**Established**" means the Wetlands have:~~

~~(a) Achieved 80% vegetation cover at vegetation assemblages;~~

~~(b) No persistent ecological weeds that the Suitably Qualified Person preparing the WMP considers is an invasive weed and would compromise the value of the Existing Wetlands and~~

~~(c) Have typical hydrology (ie. do not have exacerbated dry periods).~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Subscript

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: *created*

Deleted: *s*

Deleted: W

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted: se

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

OPERATIONAL STORMWATER

Conditions RC50-RC58 apply to Consent RC04.

Stormwater Detailed Design Report

RC50 A **Stormwater Detailed Design Report (SDDR)** shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person in consultation with the Hapū Steering Group. The purpose of the SDDR is to outline the detailed design of the stormwater management system for the Project to achieve the following requirements:

(a) Treatment of 100% stormwater run-off from the State Highway carriageway during operation of the Project;

(b) Be hydraulically neutral

(c) Remove greater than 75% of Total Suspended Solids

(d) Avoid as far as practicable the discharge of hydrocarbons and litter to the environment

(e) Contain sediment drop-out zones such as forebays, sediment traps or sediment chambers

(f) Contain emergency spillways where appropriate

(g) Use planted wetlands and planted wetland swales ~~shall be~~ designed in accordance with NZTA STWS; and

(h) Constructed wetlands and wetland swales shall be located offline from Watercourses and be protected from a 50yr ARI flood event.

RC51 The SDDR shall include:

(a) A description of the receiving environment;

(b) Measures to achieve the stormwater management requirements outlined in [RC50] above; and

(c) Design drawings, planting plans (where relevant to the stormwater design) and design methodologies and that demonstrate how compliance with the stormwater management requirements outlined in [RC50] has been achieved.

Operational stormwater - construction

RC52 A stormwater management system shall be constructed in general accordance with the SDDR certified in accordance with Condition [RC6(b)].

RC53 Stormwater management devices used for:

(a) Stormwater treatment shall be fully operational before Completion of Construction; and

(b) Extended detention, where required, shall be fully operational prior to the discharge of water from any sealed area ~~identified any device.~~

Operational stormwater maintenance

RC54 The stormwater management system constructed in accordance with Condition [RC52] shall be operated and maintained to meet the requirements of [RC50] for the

Deleted: achieves

Deleted: Constructed

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted:

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0.04 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Strikethrough

duration of this consent.

Flooding

RC55 Before the start of Project Works, a report shall be provided to Council demonstrating that at the time of construction the Project will not, as far as practicable, increase water levels in the 50 and 100 year ARI event (including allowance for RCP6 climate change to the year 2110):

(a) By more than 100mm vertically in areas that are outside the Site at the time of construction and outside the banks of a Watercourse, Wetland or flood plain; and

(b) Above floor level of any habitable building in areas outside the Site.

RC56 The report required by Condition [RC55] shall demonstrate compliance with [RC55] by a hydraulic and hydrological model with the level of detail and reporting to be confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person. The peak flood levels for the without-Project and with-Project scenarios (both considering maximum probable development) shall be compared upstream and downstream at the Site boundary.

APPENDIX A – Existing Wetlands

APPENDIX B – Watercourses referenced in conditions

APPENDIX C – Earthwork Details

ESC Standards

S1 All ESC measures shall be located outside the 20 year ARI flood level, unless no other viable location exists.

S2 Clean and dirty water diversion channels shall be sized to accommodate the flow from a 100 year ARI storm event where practicable, and at a minimum, the flow from a 20 year ARI storm event and an additional 300 mm freeboard.

S3 All silt and super silt fences shall be designed with a return upslope at the base of the fence to ensure robustness of the device.

S4 Whenever practicable, streamworks activities and associated works shall be undertaken with stream diversions in place to accommodate up to the 20 year ARI rain event. All stream flows above the 20 year ARI rain event shall be diverted, via systems (such as overland flow paths) capable of conveying the 100 year ARI rain event flow around the works area or through the works area in a stabilised flow path.

S5 Unless otherwise specified in a certified CESCP, all SRP volumes shall be designed based on 3% of the contributing catchment area and shall contain reverse slopes in the base of ponds, baffles and decant pulley systems and a forebay with a volume of 10% of the pond volume.

S7 The ESC shall include the installation of a last line of defence, which shall include measures to protect freshwater receiving environments from erosion and sediment discharges (such as additional bunding, silt fences, super silt fences or alternative as defined in the CESCP for that particular CESCP area or activity).

S8 All dirty water diversion channels shall be designed and constructed with sediment sumps at locations specified in the CESCP with a minimum volume of $2m^3$ per sump.

Chemical Treatment Management Plan Requirements

The Chemical Treatment Management Plan required by Condition [RC22(e)] shall include the following details:

(a) Specific design details of the chemical treatment system (including locations where this is necessary) based on a rainfall or flow activated and manual batch dosing methodology for the site's sediment retention ponds (SRPs), decanting earth bunds (DEBs) and any impoundment systems and any other sediment detention or flow device system as may be employed on Site;

(b) Monitoring, maintenance (including post storm) and contingency programme (including a record sheet);

(c) Details of flocculant and optimum dosage (including assumptions);

(d) Results of initial chemical treatment trial; and

(e) A spill contingency plan of relevance to the flocculant used and the associated material safety data sheet.

Continuous Improvement Programme Requirements

The CIP required by Condition RC[22(f)] shall identify how the ESC outcomes in [RC20(c)] are to be achieved and include:

(a) A description of:

(i) pH, TSS and / or NTU thresholds that trigger management responses; and

(ii) The qualitative monitoring outcomes required following each Trigger Event.

(b) Procedures for:

(i) Monitoring ESC measures (including flocculation) and upstream and downstream of discharge location;

(ii) Monitoring discharges from SRPs and DEBs to confirm the effectiveness of flocculation, and that pH levels of any discharge are not less or greater than 5.5 -8.5 pH~~(unless otherwise approved in a CESCP);~~

(iii) Automatic rainfall monitoring using at least 2 rain gauges located on Site;

(iv) Sampling to measure pH, TSS and NTU of discharge points of a selection of identified 'high risk' sediment retention devices, at the time of a discharge and as a result of a Trigger Event;

(v) Establishing a relationship between TSS and NTU to enable the determination of sediment yields for the Project;

(vi) Ongoing monitoring (measured in m^3/sec) of the discharges out of four SRPs, with at least two SRPs representing 'high risk' locations;

(vii) Automatic sediment sampling at the same four selected SRPs to measure outflow of TSS and / or NTU; and

(viii) responding to exceedances of TSS and / or NTU thresholds (including reporting to Council, investigating possible causes and effects, identification of potential linkages between on-site practices and these effects, assessing the effectiveness of on-site practices and remedial actions (where necessary).

Formatted: Strikethrough

NORTHLAND CORRIDOR – BRYNDERWYN HILLS SECTION OF THE ALTERNATIVE TO THE BRYNDERWYN HILLS PROJECT - PROPOSED WILDLIFE APPROVAL CONDITIONS

Draft as at 13 July 2026

Definitions

Term	**Definition**	
Authorised Activity	In relation to Protected Wildlife: • To handle, salvage and transfer/relocate; and / or • Incidental killing.	
Approval Holder	New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi.	
Consents	The resource consents issued by the Expert Panel authorising the Project (reference #RC01-RC05).	
DOC	Department of Conservation.	
Designation(s)	The designation(s) included in the Kaipara District Plan or Whangārei District Plan (as relevant).	
Frog(s)	**Common name**	**Scientific name**
	Hochstetter's frog	*Leiopelma hochstetteri*
Snail(s)	**Common name**	**Scientific name**
	Kauri snail	*Paryphanta busbyi*
	Rhytid snail	*Amborhytida dunniaie*
Hapū	Representatives authorised to represent Te Uri o Hau, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board and Te Parawhau ki Tai.	
Lizard(s)	**Common name**	**Scientific name**
	Pacific gecko	*Dactylocnemis pacificus*
	Forest gecko	*Mokopirirakau granulatus*
	Elegant gecko	*Naultinus elegans*
	Copper skink	*Oligosoma aeneum*
	Ornate skink	*Oligosoma ornatum*
	Any other Lizard protected by the Wildlife Act 1953.	

Project	The construction, operation and maintenance of the Brynderwyn Hills section of the Alternative to the Brynderwyn Hills project.
Project Works	The activities undertaken to construct, operate and maintain the Project.
Protected Wildlife	Any Frog(s), Lizard(s) or Snail(s).
Release Sites	Areas identified for the transfer/relocation of salvaged Protected Wildlife as shown on the map in **Appendix [A].**
Site	The area defined by the boundary of the Designation(s).
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
Working Day	Has the same meaning as s2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

General

WA1 The Approval shall expire ~~20~~10 years after the date the Approval is granted.

Ecological Management Plan

WA2 An **Ecological Management Plan (EMP)** shall be prepared.

WA3 The EMP shall:

(a) Achieve a net gain in populations of species relevant to this wildlife authority

(b) Be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person;

(c) Include the matters outlined in Conditions [WA9]-[WA13], [WA15]-[WA18] and [WA20]-[WA23] (as relevant);

(d) Be prepared in consultation with Hapū and include ways in which hapū will participate in the protocols detailed under the EMP;

(e) Identify the Release Sites required for Lizards, Frogs and Snails outside of forestry areas; and

(f) Identify, or outline measures for the creation of, suitable habitat for Lizards, Frogs and Snails as per the requirements of Condition [WA25],

(g) Identify or outline measures for monitoring of species populations post release

(h) Identify contingency measures for failure of relocated populations to achieve a net ecological gain

WA4 At least ~~20~~ 30 Working Days before starting Project Works, the EMP shall be provided to DOC for certification that the EMP satisfies the requirements of Conditions [WA3]. Any extension to this timeframe must be agreed in writing.

WA5 ~~If the EMP required under these conditions has been submitted to DOC for certification, and 20 Working Days has passed and DOC has not certified the EMP or~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.89 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Font colour: Auto

Formatted: Font colour: Auto

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

~~advised that the EMP is not suitable to certify, the EMP shall be deemed to have been certified and the Approval Holder may commence Project Works in accordance with the EMP as submitted.~~

Commented [A1]: the EMP should not proceed uncertified

WA6 The EMP may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging (eg. activity, location, species or timing) of the Project Works. If submitted in stages, the scope of the EMP is to be commensurate with the nature, scale and effects of that stage of the Project Works and must support the overarching purpose of the EMP in WA3.

WA7 The Authorised Activity shall be undertaken by or under the direct supervision of Suitably Qualified Person(s) and in accordance with these conditions and the certified EMP (unless otherwise approved by DOC).

WA8 Any change(s) to the certified EMP may be made in consultation with DOC and hapū and shall be approved by DOC in writing prior to the commencement of any Authorised Activity subject to the relevant change(s).

WA9 ~~Any mitigation measures undertaken:~~

~~(a) In accordance with the Designations and Consents may count towards the extent of any pest management, planting and / or other treatments necessary to satisfy requirements of the EMP, including Condition [WA25]; and~~

~~(b) Under the LMP, SMP or HFMP may count towards the extent of any pest management, mitigation planting or other treatments to satisfy requirements of the other plans required by the EMP.~~

Lizards

WA10 The EMP shall contain a **Lizard Management Plan (LMP)**.

WA11 The LMP shall include processes for identifying areas of suitable habitat for Lizards within the Site, and methods for undertaking required habitat assessments within those areas, ~~if required.~~ Methods ~~may~~ must include:

(a) Reviewing desktop information;
(b) Validation and mapping of areas where Lizards are known to be present/absent;
(c) Undertaking Site walkovers; and
(d) Baseline survey methodologies, including:
    (i) Tracking cards;
    (ii) Artificial cover objects (ACOs);
    (iii) Manual habitat searches;
    (iv) Trapping; and
    (v) Nocturnal spotlighting.

WA12 The LMP shall include protocols and methods for salvaging and transferring/relocating Lizards to Release Sites, including (but not limited to):

(a) Timing, conditions and staging of salvage and transfer/relocation activities;
(b) The range of Lizard capture methodologies that may be employed;
(c) Handling, transport and hygiene;
(d) Pest management required by Condition [WA25] to benefit Lizards;
(e) Incidental injury or death of Lizards;
(f) Minimising the risk of spreading plague skink (*Lampropholis delicata*) into the Release Site;
(g) Accidental discovery of Lizards; and
(h) Data collection.

Deleted: .

Formatted: Strikethrough

Commented [A2]: This risks double dipping and should not be allowed.

Commented [A2R2]: There is not any planting required in this consent or predator control required in regional consents to make this condition neccessary

Commented [A3]: language changes required to make the LMP, HFMP and SMP to ensure greater certainty on appropriate management

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

WA13 The LMP shall identify which Release Site(s) shall be used for the relocation of salvaged Lizards which are not at carrying capacity and are able to receive additional lizards.

WA14 Salvage and transfer/relocation of Lizards shall only take place during the period 15 September to ~~15 May~~ 30 April inclusive.

Formatted: Strikethrough

Frogs

WA15 The EMP shall contain a **Hochstetter's Frog Management Plan (HFMP)**.

WA16 The HFMP shall include processes for identifying areas of suitable habitat for Frogs within the Site, and methods for undertaking required habitat assessments within those areas, ~~if required~~. Methods ~~utilised~~ shall be approved by the Suitably Qualified Person and must~~may~~ include (but are not limited to):

Formatted: Strikethrough

Formatted: Strikethrough

Deleted:

Formatted: Strikethrough

(a) Reviewing desktop information;
(b) Validation and mapping of areas where Frogs are known to be present/absent;
(c) Undertaking site walkovers; and
(d) Baseline survey methodologies, including:
    (i) Manual habitat searches; and
    (ii) Nocturnal spotlighting.

WA17 The HFMP shall include protocols and methods for salvaging and transferring/relocating Frogs to Release Sites, including (but not limited to):

(a) Timing, conditions and staging of salvage and transfer/relocation activities;
(b) The range of Frog capture methodologies that may be employed;
(c) Handling, transport and hygiene;
(d) Pest management required by Condition [WA25] to benefit Frogs;
(e) Incidental injury or death of Frogs;
(f) Accidental discovery of Frogs; and
(g) Data collection.

WA18 The HFMP shall identify which Release Site(s) will be used for the relocation of salvaged Frogs which are not at carrying capacity and are able to receive additional frogs.

WA19 Salvage and transfer/relocation of Frogs shall only take place during the period 1 December to 30 April inclusive. If frogs are guarding egg clusters, then frogs shall not be disturbed or removed from the 20 upstream and downstream reach until the egg clusters have hatched or naturally failed.

Snails

WA20 The EMP shall contain a **Snail Management Plan (SMP)**.

WA21 The SMP shall include processes for identifying areas of suitable habitat for Snails within the Site, and methods for undertaking required habitat assessments within those areas~~, if required~~. Methods may include (but are not limited to):

Formatted: Strikethrough

(a) Reviewing desktop information;
(b) Validation and mapping of areas where Snails are known to be present/absent;
(c) Undertaking site walkovers; and
(d) Baseline survey methodologies, including:
    (i) Manual habitat searches; and
    (ii) Nocturnal spotlighting.

WA22 The SMP shall include protocols and methods for salvaging and transferring/relocating Snails to Release Sites, including (but not limited to):

(a) Timing, conditions and staging of salvage and transfer/relocation activities;
(b) The range of Snail capture methodologies that may be employed;
(c) Handling, transport and hygiene;
(d) Pest management required by Condition [WA25] to benefit Snails;
(e) Incidental injury or death of Snails;
(f) Accidental discovery of Snails and At Risk, Threatened or Protected invertebrates not covered by the plan; and
(g) Data collection.

WA23 The SMP shall identify which Release Site(s) will be used for the relocation of salvaged Snails which are not at carrying capacity and are able to receive additional Snails.

WA24 Salvage and transfer/relocation of Snails shall only take place during the period 1 October to 30 April inclusive.

Pest control

WA25 Mammalian pest control shall be undertaken at each Release Site for the period commencing three (3) months prior to transfer/relocation of Protected Wildlife into that Release Site and continuing for three (35) years following the completion of transfer/relocation at that Release Site for lizards, snails and frogs.

The northern relocation site shall include a minimum of 10ha of pest control and permanent stock exclusion

The central relocation site shall include 100ha of pest control

The southern relocation site shall include a minimum of 14ha of pest control and permanent stock exclusion.

Pest animal management within the site must be undertaken to achieve the following performance targets:

i. feral cats, feral pigs, deer, goats and hedgehogs must be eradicated;
ii. possums, rats, mice and mustelids must be maintained at or below a 5% tracking tunnel index.

Monitoring standards for pest animals (rats, possums, mice and mustelids)

iii. Years 1-3: quarterly monitoring to establish baseline and catch any early failures
iv. Years 4-10: biannual monitoring, with a trigger to revert to quarterly monitoring if any target species exceeds the threshold more than 2 times (>5%)
v. Years 11 onwards: annual monitoring with a trigger to revert to bi-annual monitoring if any target species exceeds the threshold more than 2 times (>5%)

Monitoring standards for pest animals (cats, pigs, goats, deer and hedgehogs):

vi. Year 1-5: biannual monitoring
vii. Year 6 onwards: annual thereafter with trigger mechanism (since eradication is the goal, switch biannual if any of these species are detected in more than 2 monitoring occasions)

Deleted: .
Deleted: 0
Deleted: and
Deleted: .Predator control shall be carried out in perpetuity for frog release sites.
Deleted: lizard
Deleted: snail
Deleted: a minimum of 10ha
Deleted: (if lizards and snails are relocated to the same area than a 20ha area of pest control is required)
Deleted: frog
Deleted: 100
Deleted: (additional to the lizard and snail pest control required).
Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, English (US)
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, English (US)
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, English (US)
Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, English (US)
Formatted: List Paragraph, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, English (US)
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, Font colour: Auto, English (US)
Formatted: List Paragraph, Left, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, Font colour: Auto, English (US)
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, Font colour: Auto, English (US)
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, Font colour: Auto, English (US)
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, Font colour: Auto, English (US)
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, Font colour: Auto, English (US)
Formatted: Left, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers
Formatted: List Paragraph, Left, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 11 pt, Font colour: Auto, English (US)
Deleted: Monitoring for feral cats, feral pigs, deer, goats and hedgehogs must be undertaken biannually and submitted to hapū and DOC¶

Reporting

Deleted: ¶ ... [1]

WA26 A **Salvage and Relocation Report (SRR)** shall be submitted to DOC and hapū by 30 June of each year that the Approval Holder undertakes the Authorised Activity.

WA27 The SRR shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person and include:

(a) A description of:
  (i) Timing, location and methodology for any salvage and relocation activities undertaken; and
  (ii) How the Authorised Activity was undertaken in compliance with the EMP;
(b) Details of any incidents or activities resulting in non-compliance with the EMP; and
(c) Results from salvage and relocation activities, including any morphometric data, photos and numbers of Protected Wildlife:
  (i) Captured and released; and
  (ii) Found dead or injured.

WA28 The following information shall be submitted to DOC and hapū by 30 June of each year that the Authorised Activity is undertaken for inclusion in the herpetofauna and invertebrates bioweb:

(a) Amphibian and reptile distribution scheme (ARDS) cards with details of all Lizards and Frogs observed for inclusion in the herpetofauna bioweb; and
(b) Location of Snails that have been captured and relocated.

WA29 Within 24 months following Completion of Construction, a final SRR shall be submitted to DOC and hapū. The final SRR shall include:

(a) The information required by Condition [WA28]; and
(b) A map outlining all locations where Protected Wildlife have been salvaged and relocated.

Deleted: Section Break (Next Page)

Page 7: [1] Deleted **Author**

ATTACHMENT C- WAKA KOTAHI ŌTAKI TO NORTH OF LEVIN CONDITIONS

Designations, resource consents and applicable conditions

The following tables list:

- the designations for the Ōtaki to north of Levin Project, alongside the applicable conditions and lapse period for each designation; and
- resource consents for the Ōtaki to north of Levin Project, alongside the applicable conditions, lapse period and expiry dates for each resource consent.

Designations			
Reference	**Designation**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**
Horowhenua District Council			
D1	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure, between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA7 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW7 Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE3 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2 Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4 Construction Traffic DCT1 and DCT2 Shared Use Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Horowhenua District Plan

Designations			
Reference	**Designation**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**
Kāpiti Coast District Council			
D2	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA7 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW~~7~~ Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE3 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2 Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4 Construction Traffic DCT1 and DCT2 Shared Use Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Kāpiti Coast District Plan

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC1	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks (including the ancillary diversion of water and the discharge of sediment to water) where the earthworks are not: - in a rare, at risk or threatened habitat;	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
	and One Plan Rule 13-2)	- within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F of the One Plan.	Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to-REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10		
RC2	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-7)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is land disturbance and vegetation clearance (including any ancillary disturbance of the bed of a river division of water and discharge of sediment or slash) that is not in a 'rare', 'at-risk' or 'threatened' habitat and is: - within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F of the One Plan but outside of a rare, at risk or threatened habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	10 years
RC3	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within an 'at-risk' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
			Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM10, REM12 to REM17 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3		
RC4	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within an 'at-risk' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	10 years
RC5	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM10, REM12 to REM17 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
			Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3		
RC6	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	10 years
RC7	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-30)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge or placement of cleanfill.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years
RC8	Discharge permit is sought pursuant to section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 15-17)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA6 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Air Quality RAQ1 to RAQ7 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
RC9	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water.	General and Administration RGA1, RGA3 to RGA5 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Surface Water RWT1	10 years	10 years
RC10	Water permit (Section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is taking of water for construction related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Groundwater RGW1 to RGW4	10 years	10 years
RC11	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-3)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Ohau River and Waikawa Stream (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Bridges and Structures RBS1 to RBS3 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	10 years
RC12	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Waiauti, Manakau and Kuku	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
	(sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-15)	Streams (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Bridges and Structures RBS1 to RBS3 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3		
RC13	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
Construction and Operational Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC14	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19	10 years	35 years
RC15	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	35 years
RC16	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
RC17	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	35 years
RC18	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-25)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of treated stormwater to a reach of a surface water body or its bed with a Schedule B Value of Sites of Significance – Aquatic of the One Plan.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Operational Stormwater RSW1 to RSW3	10 years	35 years
RC19	Water permit (section 14 and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of water for operational related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Groundwater RGW1 to RGW4	10 years	35 years
RC20	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
	One Plan Rule 16-13)	outside of an 'at-risk'. 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19		
RC21	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Rule 17-23)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges)	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	35 years
RC22	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5	10 years	35 years
RC23	Land use consent (section 13 and	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of stream beds.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
	Regulation 57 of the NES-F)		Archaeology RAH1 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3		
RC24	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use, alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	35 years
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC25	Land use consent and water permit (sections 9(2) and 15	The activity authorised by this resource consent is earthworks (including any discharge of sediment).	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
	of the RMA and PNRP Rule R107)		Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10		
RC26	Discharge permit (section 15 and PNRP Rule R42)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA6 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Air Quality RAQ1 to RAQ7 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years
RC27	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R94)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of cleanfill to land and water.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM19 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
RC28	Water permit (section 14 and PNRP Rule K.R1)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water in Kāpiti Whaitua.	General and Administration RGA1 and RGA3 to RGA5 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Surface Water RWT1	10 years	10 years
RC29	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM10, REM12 to REM17 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years
Operational Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC30	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R50)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of treated stormwater	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Operational Stormwater RSW1 to RSW3	10 years	35 years, but will be surrendered when a region-wide discharge permit for all state highway stormwater

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
					discharges is in place.
RC31	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R118)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is works within, and reclamation of, a wetland.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Terrestrial Ecology RTE1 to RTE11 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM10, REM12 to REM17 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10	10 years	10 years (water permit and discharge permit) Unlimited (land use consent)
RC32	Land use consent (sections 13 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R143)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of streams associated with the installation of culverts.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	35 years
RC33	Land use consent (sections 13, 14 and	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
	15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R145)	(but not reclamation or diversion of water).	Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3		
RC34	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R147)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of streams.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19	10 years	35 years
RC35	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Groundwater RGW1 to RGW4	10 years	35 years
RC36	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
			Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Groundwater RGW1 to RGW4		
RC37	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5	10 years	35 years
RC38	Land use consent (section 13 and Regulation 57 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of stream beds.	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6 Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3	10 years	35 years
RC39	Land use consent (section 13 of the	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use,	General and Administration RGA1 to RGA7 Construction Management RCM1 to RCM6	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	**Resource Consent**	**Activity Description and Location**	**Applicable Conditions**	**Lapse Period**	**Expiry Period**
	RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	Tangata Whenua Values RTW1 to RTW5 Archaeology RAH1 Freshwater Ecology RFE1 to RFE7 Ecology Management Offset and Compensation REM1 to REM5, REM11 to REM16, REM18 and REM19 Earthworks and Land Disturbance REW1 to REW3 Erosion and Sediment Control RES1 to RES10 Works in the Bed of Water Bodies RWB1 to RWB3		

Designation and resource consent conditions abbreviations, acronyms and terms

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
AEP	Annual Exceedance Probability
Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model	The methodologies setout in the '*Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model for New Zealand User Manual*', F Maseyk et al, March 2015.
Category of noise criteria	The predicted noise levels as dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ in accordance with *New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads*.
Cleanfill material	Material that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment and includes virgin natural materials such as clay, soil and rock, and other inert materials such as concrete or brick that are free of: a) combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components; b) hazardous substances; c) products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, hazardous waste stabilisation or hazardous waste disposal practices; d) materials that may present a risk to human health; e) liquid waste; and f) for the purpose of this Project, any archaeological material or from a wāhi tapu or site of cultural significance.
Commercial activities	For the purpose of Condition DNV1, commercial activities means: *"Commercial Activity means any activity providing commercial or administrative services, and includes retail trade premises, offices, and banks, but excludes premises or activities involving industrial manufacture or production, vehicle service stations, and commercial garages/vehicle sales yards".*
Complaint	For the purposes of Condition DCE2 and RCM2, a complaint may include more than one complaint made in relation to the same or similar event or activity.
Construction activities	Activities undertaken to construct the Project, excluding establishment works, and including: a) temporary and permanent drainage installation; b) reclamation and stream diversion; c) culvert installation; d) earthworks, including cut and fill activities; e) bridge construction; f) pavements and surfacing; g) site reinstatement;

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
	h) landscaping; and i) installation of permanent road furniture and ancillary works.
Contaminated land	For the purpose of Condition RSW1, a piece of land described in subclause (7) or (8) of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011.
District Council	Horowhenua District Council and/or Kāpiti Coast District Council
dB	Decibel
District Plan	Horowhenua District Plan and/or Kāpiti Coast District Plan
Earthworks	The alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.
Establishment works	Preliminary activities undertaken in advance of construction activities commencing, including within a particular stage or geographic area, as follows: a) site-wide geotechnical investigations and material reuse testing and earthwork methodology; b) topographical surveys; c) ecological, cultural, archaeological and heritage surveys and relocations; d) baseline monitoring; e) contaminated land testing; f) protection of and/or relocation of utilities; g) formation of site access and haul roads, including temporary stream crossings; h) formation of construction access tracks and/or reconfiguration of existing of access tracks; i) development of the construction yard and main site offices; j) works associated with the abstraction of water needed to construct the Project and associated reservoirs (for storage); k) property fencing and demarcation of areas where construction activities will not occur; l) installation of erosion and sediment control measures associated with establishment works; m) clearance of vegetation associated with establishment works (and clearing buildings and other features); and n) management plan production.
Existing habitable floor	For the purpose of Condition DGA5, means the floor of any habitable space that is lawfully established at [insert date, being the date the designation is confirmed] where

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
	'habitable space' is as defined in Clause A2 of Schedule 1 to the Building Regulations 1992.
Fish Passage	The ability for all fish species and size classes present in a stream to move freely upstream and downstream through a culvert.
Horizons	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council
Improvement	For the purpose of the designation, an improvement is to enable the continued efficient, effective and safe operation of the land transport system and includes new barriers, pavement, lane control, lighting or communications technology.
Incident	For the purposes of Condition RCM3, an incident is an unforeseen event that has not or cannot be prevented and has a consequence in terms of the consent holder's ability to comply with the conditions of these resource consents. An incident may include more than one incident that relates to the same or similar event or activity.
km/h	Kilometres per hour
Land disturbance	The alteration or disturbance of land (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock) that does not permanently alter the profile, contour or height of the land.
LN	High-performance low-noise surface using an approved mix design and thickness controls.
m/s	Metres per second
NZS 6803:1999	New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 '*Acoustics – Construction Noise'*.
One Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan
PA	Porous asphalt, also known as OGPA. A low noise road surface other than LN.
PPF/PPFs	Protected premises and facilities, being those buildings and activities specified below on those properties identified in Schedule 9 where the relevant noise criteria (new road or altered road) is also defined in Schedule 9: (a) Buildings used for residential activities including: (i) Boarding establishments (ii) Homes for elderly persons (iii) Retirement villages (iv) In-house aged-care facilities, and

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
	(v) Buildings used as temporary accommodation in residentially zoned areas, including hotels and motels, but excluding camping grounds; (b) Marae: (c) Spaces within buildings used for overnight patient medical care; and (d) Teaching areas and sleeping rooms in buildings used as educational facilities including tertiary institutions and schools, and premises licensed under the Education (Early Childhood Services) Regulations, and playgrounds which are part of such facilities and located within 20 m of buildings used for teaching purposes. PPFs do not include: (e) Residential accommodation in buildings which predominantly have other uses such as commercial or industrial premises; (f) Garages and ancillary buildings; and (g) Premises and facilities which are not yet built, other than premises and facilities for which a building consent has been obtained which has not yet lapsed.
Project	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project.
Project Iwi Partners	Muaūpoko Tribal Authority and the following hapū of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga: Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki (on behalf of Ngāti Kapu), Ngāti Hikitanga, Ngāti Huia ki Poroutawhao, Ngāti Huia ki Mātau, Ngāti Kikopiri, Ngāti Ngarongo, Ngāti Pareraukawa, Ngāti Takihiku, Ngāti Tukorehe and Ngāti Wehiwehi.
Provided/submitted	The sharing or transfer of a document, plan, outline plan or report to the District Council, Regional Council or Project Iwi Partners by electronic means including via email or a file transfer.
Regional Council	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and/or Greater Wellington Regional Council
Regional Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan and/or the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
Requiring authority or consent holder	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
Site	For the purpose of Conditions RGA7, RTE10, RAQ1 and RAQ4, the site is the area within which the construction of the Project is undertaken, including the extent of land

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
	subject to the designations for the Project in favour of Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, material supply sites and spoil sites.
Suitably qualified person	A person who is not an employee of the requiring authority/consent holder and is competent and experienced in the field of expertise that is relevant to a particular task or action directed by a condition.

Designation conditions

Designation conditions index

General and Administration ... **25**

DGA1 General accordance ... *25*

DGA2 Compliance with outline plan and management plans ... *25*

DGA3 Post-construction removal of conditions ... *25*

DGA4 Lapse period ... *26*

DGA5 Outline plans ... *26*

DGA6 Establishment works ... *27*

DGA7 Suitably qualified person ... *27*

Construction Management ... **28**

DCM1 Construction Environmental Management Plan ... *28*

Tangata Whenua Values* ... **28**

DTW1 Iwi Partner Steering Group ... *28*

DTW2 Kawa and tikanga ... *29*

DTW3 Iwi Partner oversight ... *29*

DTW4 Integration of cultural values ... *29*

DTW5 Muaūpoko Management Plan ... *30*

DTW6 Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan ... *30*

DTW7 Cultural and Environmental Design Framework ... *31*

Archaeology ... **31**

DAH1 Archaeology discovery protocol ... *31*

Communications and Engagement ... **32**

DCE1 Community liaison person ... *32*

DCE2 Complaints management ... *32*

DCE3 Communications Plan ... *32*

Landscape and Visual ... **33**

DLV1 Landscape planting ... *33*

DLV2 Visual effects ... *33*

Construction Noise and Vibration ... **34**

DNV1 Construction noise limits ... *34*

DNV2 Construction vibration limits ... *34*

DNV3 Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ... 35
DNV4 Site specific construction noise and vibration mitigation ... 35

Construction Traffic ... 36
DCT1 Construction Traffic Management Plan ... 36
DCT2 Local road condition ... 36

Shared Use Path ... 37
DSP1 Shared use path ... 37

Operational Road-Traffic Noise ... 37
DRN1 Low-noise road surfaces ... 37
DRN2 Noise barriers ... 37
DRN3 Design of noise mitigation measures ... 38
DRN4 Post-construction review of noise mitigation measures ... 38
DRN5 Audio tactile profiled road markings ... 39
DRN6 Building modifications ... 39

SCHEDULE 1: Referenced drawings ... 89

SCHEDULE 1A: Referenced drawings ... 91

SCHEDULE 2: Purpose and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan ... 92

SCHEDULE 3: Purpose and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan ... 100

SCHEDULE 4: Purpose and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan ... 102

SCHEDULE 5: Purpose and content of the Communications Plan ... 103

SCHEDULE 6: Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects ... 105

SCHEDULE 9: Identified PPFs ... 115

Designation conditions

Number	Condition
General and Administration	
DGA1	**General accordance**
a)	Except as modified by the conditions below, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following drawings included in '*Volume III Drawing Set'* of the application documents and listed in Schedule 1: i. Designation Plans; ii. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; iii. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; iv. Geometrics: Typical Sections; v. Geometrics: Cross Sections; vi. Structures; and vii. Accommodation Works.
b)	Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.
DGA2	**Compliance with outline plan and management plans**
a)	The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the following: i. an outline plan that has been submitted to the District Council, including any changes made under 176A of the RMA; ii. a Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1, including: A. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; B. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; iii. a Communications Plan required by Condition DCE3; iv. a Muaūpoko Management Plan required by Condition DTW5; and v. a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan required by Condition DTW6.
DGA3	**Post-construction removal of conditions**
a)	The following conditions relate to the construction of the Project and, once construction activities are complete and the requirements of the relevant conditions are achieved, these conditions will no longer apply and can be removed as part of a review or change to a District Plan or in accordance with section 181 of the RMA: i. General and Administration Conditions DGA6 to DGA7; ii. Tangata Whenua Values Conditions DTW1 to DTW4; iii. Archaeology Condition DAH1; iv. Communications and Engagement Condition DCE1 to DCE3; v. Landscape and Visual Condition DLV1 to DLV2; vi. Construction Noise and Vibration Condition DNV1 to DNV4; vii. Construction Traffic Condition DCT1 to DCT2; and viii. Shared Use Path Condition DSP1.
b)	For the avoidance of doubt, none of the conditions listed in clause (a) prevent or apply to the ongoing operation

Number	Condition
	or maintenance of the Project within the designation where the provisions of section 176A of the RMA apply.
DGA4	**Lapse period**
a)	The designation lapses if not given effect to within ten (10) years from the date on which the designation is included in a district plan under section 175 of the RMA.
DGA5	**Outline plans**
a)	Except where Condition DGA6 applies, an outline plan or outline plans must be prepared and submitted to the District Council in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
b)	An outline plan may be for the entire Project or for one or more stages, aspects, sections or locations of construction activities.
c)	An outline plan must include the following, where relevant to the particular location, design or construction matters being addressed: i. the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1 that includes a: A. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; and B. Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; ii. the most recent Design Review Audit completed in accordance with Condition DTW7; iii. the design of noise mitigation and report required by Condition DRN3; iv. in respect of 1024 Queen Street East: A. the outcomes, including any recommended mitigation, of consultation with a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons regarding the potential heritage impacts of the Queen Street East pedestrian and cycling connection on 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East; B. a description of, and/or plans showing, planting and a solid two (2) metre high timber fence along the boundary shared with the Project;* C. the location of any relocated car parking in the vicinity of 1024 Queen Street East, to demonstrate that the relocated car parking is not situated between 1024 Queen Street East and Queen Street East, as realigned; v. a revised assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2; vi. a report describing how landscape and urban design elements of the Project are informed by the design guidance in Section 4 of the '*NZTA Landscape Guidelines'* (March 2018) and Parts 2 and 3 of '*Bridging the Gap, NZTA Urban Design Guidelines'* (October 2013) except that, where there is inconsistency between these Guidelines and the '*Cultural and Environmental Design Framework*' (Consent Version, dated October 2022), the '*Cultural and Environmental Design Framework*' prevails; and vii. a report: A. confirming, through modelling the detailed design, that the Project will be in general accordance with the water surface elevation difference shown on *'Model Results, 1:100 AEP Water Surface Elevation Difference Scheme Minus Baseline'* contained in Appendix F.2 (with Scheme Modelling Report) to Technical Assessment F Hydrology and Flooding dated 14 October 2022; B. confirming, through modelling the detailed design, that the Project will not result in an increase in internal flooding level of an existing habitable floor, when compared to the modelled baseline water surface elevation without the Project, by more than 10mm for the 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130 and subject to modelling tolerance; C. Confirming, through modelling the detailed design, that the Project will not result in an increase in water surface elevation, when compared to the modelled baseline water surface elevation without the

Number	Condition
	Project, that is greater than the following at any property outside the designation, subject to modelling tolerance, except where clause (vii)(E) applies: 1. 100mm for the 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130; 2. 50mm for the 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130 for any land zoned General Residential or Future Urban in Kapiti Coast District or zoned Residential, Commercial, Open Space, Industrial or Greenbelt Residential in Horowhenua District; D. describing how any increase in water surface elevation as a result of the Project is further reduced in comparison to the maximum water surface elevation difference shown on the '*Water Surface Elevation Difference for 1:100 AEP with Climate Change'* plans listed in Schedule 1 as far as reasonably practicable; and E. identifying, through modelling the detailed design, any property outside the designation where the Project results in a water surface elevation difference that is greater than a 50mm or 100mm increase, as described in clause (vii)(C), and describing at a level of detail commensurate with the scale and extent of the increase identified: 1. the modelled water level, extent, frequency and duration for the 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130; 2. the context and setting in which the increase occurs; 3. the steps to reduce, and then minimise, the potential impacts of the increase, including information on options and costs; and 4. the outcomes (if any) of consultation with the landowner and the regional council. ** The requirement for planting and fencing along the boundary with 1024 Queen Street East Condition is offered by the Requiring Authority, rather than being necessary to avoid, remedy or mitigate an adverse effect of the Project on the environment or otherwise meet the requirements of the RMA.*
DGA6	**Establishment works**
a)	The requirement for an outline plan for establishment works is waived under section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.
DGA7	**Suitably qualified person**
a)	The following documents or measures, including any revision to those documents or measures, that are required to be prepared or undertaken by these conditions must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons: i. the report describing landscape and urban design elements required by Condition DGA5(c)(vi); ii. the report on inundation and water surface elevation change required by Condition DGA5(c)(vii); iii. the revised assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2; iv. the preparation of Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by Condition DNV4; ~~i~~v. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; vi. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; vii. the design of noise mitigation measures and report required by Condition DRN3; viii. the Post-construction reviews of noise mitigation measures required by Condition DRN4; and ix. the prediction of noise categories required by Condition DRN6.

Number	Condition
Construction Management	
DCM1	**Construction Environmental Management Plan**
a)	A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.
b)	The Construction Environmental Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.
Tangata Whenua Values*	
**The following Conditions are:*	
1.	*Not determinative of rights and interests that exist in Māori custom in the Project area. They have been specifically developed for the purpose of managing the adverse cultural effects of the Project on Project Iwi Partners in the context of the Project. The conditions do not apply in any other context, to any other project, or outside of the Project.*
2.	*Offered by the requiring authority on an Augier basis.*
DTW1	**Iwi Partner Steering Group**
a)	Within sixty (60) working days of appointing the construction team or teams that will progress the design and construction of the Project, the requiring authority must invite the Project Iwi Partners to establish an Iwi Partner Steering Group.
b)	The membership of the Iwi Partner Steering Group, where established under clause (a), must include the requiring authority and representatives of the Project Iwi Partners.
c)	Where established under clause (a), the Iwi Partner Steering Group:
i.	must meet at least every three (3) months from the time the Iwi Partner Steering Group is established and for at least twelve (12) months following the road being open for public use;
ii.	may be discontinued earlier, or meet more or less frequently at the agreement of membership of the Iwi Partner Steering Group;
iii.	all meetings held under clause (c), must be chaired by a chairperson selected from the membership for a term of no more than twelve (12) months and conducted in accordance with meeting protocols that include the requirement for:
A.	a pre-circulated agenda to provide for:
1.	reporting from kaimahi undertaking the activities directed through these conditions and associated management plans;
2.	identification of matters to be considered or addressed by the requiring authority; and
B.	a post-circulated written record.
d)	The purpose of the Iwi Partner Steering Group includes, but is not limited to, providing direction, guidance and advice in respect of:
i.	tikanga and kawa to be applied to the Project developed under Condition DTW2(a);
ii.	the protocols for communications, collaboration and engagement with Project iwi Partners;
iii.	coordinating the Iwi Partner engagement activities set out in the following conditions:
A.	the development of and revision of the outline plan, or plans, required by Condition DGA5 and DGA6;
B.	Condition DCM1 Construction Environmental Management Plan;
C.	Condition DTW2 Kawa and tikanga;
D.	Condition DTW4 Integration of cultural values;

Number	Condition
	E. Condition DTW3 Muaūpoko Management Plan; F. Condition DTW4 Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan; G. Condition DTW5 Cultural and Environmental Design Framework; and H. Condition DAH1 Archaeology discovery protocol.
DTW2	**Kawa and tikanga**
	a) The requiring authority must invite the Project Iwi Partners to develop written guidance for applying kawa and tikanga across the Project that includes, but is not limited to: i. processes to identify sites, areas or landscapes of cultural value that are intersected by the Project; ii. the integration of cultural values required by Condition DTW4; iii. the completion of design review audits required by Condition DTW7; and iv. an escalating process to resolve matters of disagreement; v. identification of risks and opportunities from a tangata whenua perspective, including mitigations and responses. b) The written guidance for applying kawa and tikanga required by clause (a) may be revised at any time where the revision is agreed by the Project Iwi Partners. c) The requiring authority must uphold kawa and tikanga throughout the Project by enabling and providing for the kawa and tikanga established by clause (a).
DTW3	**Iwi Partner oversight**
	a) Where established under Condition DTW1(a), the requiring authority must invite members of the Iwi Partners Steering Group, or their nominated representatives, to a site visit at least monthly during construction activities. b) The purpose of the site visit is to provide oversight of construction activities and progress across the whole of the Project. c) The invitation required by clause (a) must: i. be made with a minimum of ten (10) working days notice; ii. describe the locations or construction activities to be visited; and iii. provide the opportunity for the Iwi Partners Steering Group member, or their representatives, to request that the site visit include additional locations or construction activities. d) In addition to the site visits required by clause (a), the Iwi Partner Steering Group may make a request to visit locations or construction activities. e) Where a request is made under clause (d), the requiring authority must, where practicable, accommodate that request within ten (10) working days. f) Condition DTW3 is complied with where the requirements of clause (c) are met and the site visit is not undertaken.
DTW4	**Integration of cultural values**
	a) An outline plan or outline plans prepared and submitted to the District Council in accordance with section 176A of the RMA and Condition DGA5 must: i. identify sites of cultural value that intersect with the Project, and describe the values and outcomes to be achieved as part of the Project for those sites, including but not limited to the sites listed in Table DTW4-1.

Number	Condition

Table DTW4-1: Sites of cultural value and outcomes that respond to the values of the sites

Site of cultural value	Outcomes to be embedded through the design of the Project
Pukehou	Celebration of Atuatanga, with a specific focus on waterways, and nga wai u o Papa.*
Whakahoro	Recognition of technology and ingenuity across a layered history that includes but is not limited to tree forts and cultural harvest.
Manakau (Waikawa)	Naming; ngahere creation; rongoa and rakau harvest; recreation activity.
Kuku Stream	Taonga species; mahinga kai.
Ohau South	Bridge design to respond to spiritual centre, freshwater biodiversity and historic forest; korero taunaha Ohau.
Ohau North	Reserve naming; taonga species and habitat; rongoa and rakau harvest; recreation activity.
Arapaepae	Spiritual pathway; taonga species, Queen Street East, Wai Marie and Tararua Road
Koputoroa Stream	Taonga species; mahinga kai.
Connections ki uta ki tai	

** Hinerepo, Parawhenuamea, Hinetuparimaunga, Hinewaiwetoweto, Hineteuhi, Hinekapuapuarangi.*

ii. describe the approach and programme for integrating the sites of cultural value into the Project design, including mahi toi, built and landscape elements, that is:

A. in accordance with the written guidance for applying kawa and tikanga protocols required by Condition DTW1(d),

B. established through the identification of traditional names and cultural narratives;

C. undertaken within the associated cultural landscape; and

D. informed by, and responds to, the physical construction, operation and maintenance requirements of the Project.

iii. describe the engagement that has occurred with Project Iwi Partners in developing and reviewing the outline plan.

DTW5 Muaūpoko Management Plan

a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.

b) The requiring authority must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).

DTW6 Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan

a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions.

b) The requiring authority must invite the Hāpu of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).

Number	Condition
DTW7	**Cultural and Environmental Design Framework**

a) The Project must be consistent with the Core Principles in Chapter 1 and Design Principles in Chapter 3 of the '*Cultural and Environmental Design Framework*', Consent Version, dated October 2022.

b) Design Review Audits, set out in Chapter 4 of the '*Cultural Environmental Design Framework'*, to confirm that the Project is consistent with the Core Principles and the Design Principles must be undertaken:
   i. at least three (3) months prior to the outline plan being submitted to Council as set out in Condition DGA5; and
   ii. every three (3) months until the Project is open for public use.

c) Design Review Audits required by clause (b) may describe design elements of the Project with reference to, but not limited to, Chapter 4 of '*the Cultural and Environmental Design Framework'*, Consent Version, dated October 2022.

d) Design Review Audits must be completed:
   i. in collaboration with the Project Iwi Partners;
   ii. with the support and guidance of suitably qualified and experienced persons; and
   iii. in accordance with the written guidance for applying kawa and tikanga protocols required by Condition DTW1(d).

e) In addition to the requirement to include a Design Review Audit as part of the outline plan set out in Condition DGA5, the subsequent Design Review Audits required by clause (b) must be provided to the District Council.

f) Prior to the initial Design Review Audit required by clause (b), the Requiring Authority must invite the Project Iwi Partners to complete Chapter 2.3 Tangata/Cultural Landscape of the '*Cultural Environmental Design Framework'*.

g) The revised '*Cultural Environmental Design Framework',* including Chapter 2.3, must be provided to the District Council.

Archaeology

DAH1	**Archaeology discovery protocol**

a) In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the requiring authority must cease construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform:
   i. the Project Iwi Partners;
   ii. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga;
   iii. the District Council; and
   iv. in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police.

b) Construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until:
   i. the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency '*Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification*' (August 2018) are put in place; and
   ii. Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; and
   iii. the District Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and
   iv. the requiring authority advises the Project Iwi Partners and District Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or

Number	Condition
	v. an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained. c) Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
Communications and Engagement	
DCE1	**Community liaison person**
	a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, for the duration of construction activities, and for at least six (6) months following the Project being open for public use, a community liaison person or persons must be appointed by the requiring authority as the main and readily accessible point of contact for people affected by construction activities. b) A community liaison person or persons must be available by telephone at any time during the construction period. c) The requiring authority must take appropriate steps to make the community liaison person or persons' telephone and email contact details accessible to all members of the community affected by construction activities.
DCE2	**Complaints management**
	a) A register must be maintained of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities. b) The register must include: i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint. v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. c) The District Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint. d) The requiring authority must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the District Council and the complainant of the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint.
DCE3	**Communications Plan**
	a) A Communications Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 5 to these conditions.

Number	Condition
Landscape and Visual	
DLV1	**Landscape planting**
a)	Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, the landscape planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1 must be undertaken: i. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or ii. as soon as construction works are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and iii. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use.
b)	Landscape planting must be implemented, maintained, monitored and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and
c)	The landscape planting must consist of plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.
DLV2	**Visual effects**
a)	The requiring authority must undertake a revised assessment of visual effects of the Project on occupied dwellings to identify any occupied dwellings where the residual visual effects are assessed to be greater than moderate.
b)	The assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) must: i. assume that the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1 is in place; ii. be completed in a manner consistent with the methodology in Schedule 6 to these conditions; and iii. be provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA5.
c)	Where the assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) concludes that the adverse visual effects on a dwelling are greater than moderate the requiring authority must consult with the owners of the dwelling and offer to develop and implement a plan for mitigation of visual effects of the Project on the affected property to further screen views of the Project.
d)	The consultation required by clause (c) must be undertaken within twelve (12) months of the commencement of construction activities or as soon as practicable after the implementation of the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1.
e)	The requiring authority has complied with Condition DLV2 if: i. the owner of the dwelling agrees to the offered mitigation and the planting is completed; ii. the owner of the dwelling does not agree to the offered mitigation; or iii. an alternative agreement for the mitigation of visual effects is reached and implemented between the requiring authority and the dwelling owner.
f)	The requiring authority must provide the District Council with a description of mitigation offered and implemented under clauses (c) and (e) as soon as practicable following the implementation of the offered mitigation.

Number	Condition
Construction Noise and Vibration	
DNV1	**Construction noise limits**

a) Construction activities must be undertaken so that construction noise does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-1 at any occupied building used for residential activities, marae, overnight medical care, teaching (and sleeping) in educational facilities or commercial activities except where the construction activity is managed by a Site-Specific Construction Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan prepared in accordance with Condition DNV4.

b) Construction noise must be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 '*Acoustics – Construction Noise'* where the assessment position is one (1) metre from the exterior wall most affected by the construction noise and 1.2 metres to 1.5 metres above each floor level of interest in the building.

Table DNV-1: Construction Noise Limits

Time of week	Time period	$L_{Aeq(15min)}$	L_{AFmax}
Occupied building used for residential activities, marae, overnight medical care or teaching (and sleeping) in educational facilities			
Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB
	1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB
Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB
	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings that accommodate commercial activities			
All days	0730-1800	70 dB	n/a
	1800-0730	75 dB	n/a

DNV2 Construction vibration limits

a) Construction activities must be undertaken so that construction vibration does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-2 except where the construction activity is managed by a Site-Specific Construction Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan prepared in accordance with Condition DNV4.

b) Construction vibration must be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 *Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures*.

Number	Condition

Table DNV-2: Vibration limits

Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)
Occupied building used for residential activities, marae, overnight medical care or teaching (and sleeping) in educational facilities	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s
		2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s
Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2
		Vibration (continuous)		50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*

**BS 5228-2 is British Standard BS 5228-2:2009 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration.*

DNV3 Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.

DNV4 Site specific construction noise and vibration mitigation

a) In addition to the measures described in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3, the requiring authority must identify and adopt site specific mitigation for the management of construction noise or construction vibration where:
   i. construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise limits in Condition DNV1;
   ii. construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A limits in Condition DNV2;
   iii construction activities are being undertaken within 100 metres of the boundary of:
      A. 96/98 Arapaepae Road;
      B. 1024 Queen Street East;
      C. 217 Kimberley Road/ 345 Arapaepae South Road.

b) The site specific mitigation required by clause (a) must be described in Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans prepared using the methodology, and consistent with the considerations, set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3 and must include, but not be limited to:
   i. the nature, location and duration of the construction activities that result in the exceedance of the noise and vibration limits in Conditions DNV1 and DNV2;
   ii. the predicted noise level or vibration level for construction activities at the receiver/s;
   iii a description of consultation undertaken with the owners and/or occupiers, or their representatives, of the receiver to understand the use of the site and sensitivities, including times, activities and locations,

Number	Condition
	including a description of the outcomes of that consultation and the requiring authority's response to those outcomes; iv. the proposed mitigation, which may include: A. the selection of equipment; B. screens, enclosures, shrouds or mufflers; C. hours of operation; or D. an offer of temporary relocation; and v. the timing, location and type of monitoring of noise or vibration levels at the receiver/s. c) The Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by clause (b) must be provided to the District Council for comment at least five (5) working days before the commencement of construction activities that are addressed by the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans. e) Where the District Council provides comment on a Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan, the requiring authority must: i. amend the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan in the manner requested by the District Council; or ii. provide the District Council with the rationale for not amending the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan as requested. f) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B limits for buildings, construction activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3.
Construction Traffic	
DCT1	**Construction Traffic Management Plan**
a)	A Construction Traffic Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.
DCT2	**Local road condition**
a)	Prior to the commencement of any construction activity that is accessed from a local road, a baseline pre-construction condition survey of the road must be undertaken. b) The road condition survey required by clause (a) must: i. include a photographic or video record; ii. describe roughness, rutting defects and surface condition; iii. be provided to the District Council. c) A post-construction condition survey of any road used to access the Project must be undertaken as soon as practicable following completion of construction activities that are accessed from the road. d) The post-construction condition survey required by clause (c) must be provided to the District Council. e) In addition to the condition surveys required by clauses (a) and (c), regular inspections of any road used to access the Project must be undertaken to identify any damage that has occurred as a result of the Project. f) Any damage that has occurred as a result of the Project to a public road, shared access, footpath, landscaped area or service structure that has been as a result of the Project must be repaired by the requiring authority as soon as reasonably practicable.

Number	Condition
Shared Use Path	
DSP1	**Shared use path**
a)	Within twelve (12) months of the road being open for public use, a shared use path must be in place along the length of the Project.
Operational Road-Traffic Noise	
DRN1	**Low-noise road surfaces**

a) Except where Condition DRN3 applies, the low-noise road surfaces in Table DRN-1 must be installed within eighteen (18) months from the date the Project is opened for public use, with installation commencing as soon as reasonably practicable.

Table DRN-1 – Low-Noise Road Surfaces

Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type*
Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	LN5
South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH31700-CH26500	5.2km	LN5
North Ōtaki from the half interchange (near Taylors Road)	CH32900-CH34200	1.3km	LN5
Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps	-	-	SMA10 or any PA
The new state highway in all other locations			PA

** Surface types are as defined in Table A1 of the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency 'Guide to assessing road-traffic noise 2.0' dated February 2024.*

DRN2 Noise barriers

a) Except where Condition DRN3 applies, the noise barriers in Table DRN-2 must be installed prior to the road being open for public use.

Table DRN-2 – Noise Barriers

Location	Chainage	Length	Barrier type
Levin Rail bridge, southbound	CH10700-CH11500	810m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier
Waihou Road	CH13900-CH15000	1.2km	1.1m high concrete

Number	Condition

			safety barrier
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound	CH29700-CH30400	530m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound	CH29700-CH30700	1.1km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier
North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound	CH33600-CH34200	600m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier

DRN3 Design of noise mitigation measures

a) The design of noise mitigation measures, including the low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2, must be completed for the alignment of the Project described in an outline plan required by Condition DGA5.

b) The location, length or type of noise mitigation required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2 may only be altered where:

   i. the noise mitigation measure is not practicable to implement and the design change to a particular measure results in the same Category of noise criteria or a change of Category of noise criteria from Category B to Category A at any identified PPF listed in Schedule 9;

   ii the noise mitigation measure is not practicable to implement, or the detailed design of the Project results in a change of Category of noise criteria from Category A to Category B at any identified PPF listed in Schedule 9, and revised mitigation is identified and implemented having regard to:

      A. the noise reduction provided by multiple mitigation options;

      B, the predicted noise levels;

      C. the change in noise levels when compared to the predicted noise levels with the revised mitigation in Condition DRN1 and DRN2; and

      D. the number of PPFs affected by the revised mitigation;

      E. relevant consequential effects considerations; and

      F. the outcome of any consultation undertaken with the owner of an affected PPF.

c) A report must be prepared that sets out noise mitigation measures and must include, but not be limited to:

   i. predicted noise levels at each identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 in 2039 including any change of Category of noise criteria;

   ii. design drawings for noise barriers;

   iii. specifications for road surfaces; and

   iv. a description of the evaluation of revised mitigation measures identified under clause (b)(ii).

d) The report required by clause (c) must be provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA5.

DRN4 Post-construction review of noise mitigation measures

a) Post-construction reviews of the following noise mitigation measures must be undertaken:

   i. the low noise road surface required by Condition DRN1;

   ii. the noise barriers required by Condition DRN2; and

   iii. the mechanical expansion joints on bridges and any other road environmental treatments that are for the purpose of noise mitigation.

Number	Condition
	b) The reviews required by clause (a) must confirm that: i. the noise mitigation measures have been constructed or installed as described in the design report required by Condition DRN3(d); and ii. the predicted Category of noise criteria at each identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 in 2039 set out in the report prepared under Condition DRN3(d) will be achieved. c) A record of the reviews required by: i. clauses (a)(ii) and (iii) must be provided to the District Council within three (3) months of the road being open for public use; ii. clause (a)(i) must be provided to the District Council within three (3) months of the installation of the low noise road surfaces required by Condition DRN1 being completed.
DRN5	**Audio tactile profiled road markings**
	a) Ribbed audio tactile profiled road markings must not be used: i. on the road surface within 200 metres of any PPF; and ii. between Chainage CH28050 and CH28700 at Manakau village.
DRN6	**Building modifications**
	a) Prior to commencement of construction, those PPFs that are predicted to be in Category B (New Road) in 2039 must be identified. b) The requiring authority must write to the owner of the PPFs identified under clause (a) and request access to their property for the purpose of investigating building modifications to reduce internal noise in habitable spaces to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$. c) Where access is granted under clause (b), a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons must inspect the PPF and perform sound insulation testing in order to identify building modifications to reduce internal noise. d) Following completion of an investigation required by clause (c), the requiring authority must write to the property owner and: i. offer options for building modifications to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$; or ii. advise that no building modifications are necessary to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$. e) Where options for building modification are offered under clause (c), the property owner may select a preferred option and the requiring authority must complete the work as soon as reasonably practicable and prior to the road being open for public use. f) The requiring authority has complied with Condition DRN6 if: i. the access requested under clause (b) is not granted within twelve (12) months of the request; ii. the property owner does not select an option for mitigation within three (3) months of the offer; or iii. an alternative agreement for noise mitigation is reached between the requiring authority and the property owner and the agreed mitigation is implemented.

Regional resource consent conditions

Resource consent conditions index

General and Administration **44**

RGA1 General accordance *44*

RGA2 Compliance with management plans and site plans *44*

RGA3 Annual report *45*

RGA4 Monitoring data *45*

RGA5 Review of conditions *46*

RGA6 Suitably qualified person *46*

RGA7 Inundation *47*

Construction Management **48**

RCM1 Pre-construction site meetings *48*

RCM2 Complaints management *48*

RCM3 Incident management and reporting *49*

RCM4 Construction management standards *49*

RCM5 Construction Environmental Management Plan *49*

RCM6 Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan *50*

Tangata Whenua Values* **50**

RTW1 Iwi Partner Steering Group *50*

RTW2 Kawa and tikanga *51*

RTW3 Iwi Partner oversight *51*

RTW4 Muaūpoko Management Plan *52*

RTW5 Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan *52*

Archaeology **52**

RAH1 Archaeology discovery protocol *52*

Terrestrial Ecology **53**

RTE1 Forest and treeland retention *53*

RTE2 Forest and wetland removal *54*

RTE3 Direct transfer of wetland vegetation *54*

RTE4 Gravelfield habitat loss *55*

RTE5 'At Risk or 'Threatened' braided river bird species *55*

RTE6 'At Risk or 'Threatened' wetland bird species *55*

RTE7 New Zealand pipit *56*

RTE8 Lizards ... 56
RTE9 Indigenous invertebrates ... 57
RTE10 Indigenous buffer planting ... 58
RTE11 Bat roost survey ... 59

Freshwater Ecology ... 59
RFE1 Fish removal or recovery ... 59
RFE2 Artificial lighting ... 60
RFE3 Fish passage during construction ... 60
RFE4 Permanent fish passage ... 61
RFE5 Information about culverts and fish passage ... 61
RFE6 Freshwater ecology monitoring during construction ... 61
RFE7 Freshwater ecology monitoring post construction ... 62
RFE8 Culvert Monitoring and Mainteance Plan ... 62
RFE9 Remediation Process ... 63
RFE10 Certification of the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan ... 63
RFE 11 Amending the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan ... 64

Ecology Management Offset and Compensation ... 64
REM1 Ecology Management Plan ... 64
REM2 Ecology Management Plan certification ... 64
REM3 Amending the Ecology Management Plan ... 64
REM4 Biosecurity ... 65
REM5 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol ... 65
REM6 Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology ... 66
REM7 Offset planting ... 66
REM8 Replacement tree planting offset ... 67
REM9 Wetland restoration offset ... 67
REM10 Lizards Relocation Area compensation ... 68
REM11 Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology ... 68
REM12 Offsetting performance targets ... 69
REM13 Sites for offset and compensation measures ... 70
REM14 Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans ... 70
REM15 Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan ... 71
REM16 Offsetting and compensation oversight and implementation ... 71
REM17 Review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology ... 71
REM18 Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology ... 72
REM19 Offsetting monitoring ... 72

Air Quality ... **73**
RAQ1 Construction air quality standards ... *73*
RAQ2 Dust inspections ... *73*
RAQ3 Dust monitoring ... *74*
RAQ4 Weather station ... *75*
RAQ5 Construction Air Quality Management Plan ... *75*
RAQ6 Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification ... *75*
RAQ7 Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan ... *76*

Earthworks and Land Disturbance ... **76**
REW1 Imported material ... *76*
REW2 Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation ... *76*
REW3 Winter earthworks and land disturbance ... *77*

Groundwater ... **77**
RGW1 Dewatering ... *77*
RGW2 Groundwater standards ... *77*
RGW3 Groundwater monitoring ... *78*
RGW4 Material Supply Site Design Reports ... *78*

Surface Water ... **78**
RWT1 Surface water abstraction ... *78*

Erosion and Sediment Control ... **81**
RES1 Erosion and sediment control measures ... *81*
RES2 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan ... *82*
RES3 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification ... *82*
RES4 Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan ... *82*
RES5 Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans ... *83*
RES6 Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification ... *83*
RES7 Amending certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans ... *83*
RES8 As-built plans ... *84*
RES9 Erosion and sediment control monitoring ... *84*
RES10 Removal of erosion and sediment control measures ... *84*

Operational Stormwater ... **85**
RSW1 Operational stormwater standards ... *85*
RSW2 Stormwater management device as-built plans ... *85*
RSW3 Stormwater operation and maintenance ... *86*

Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River) **86**

RBS1 Bridge design, construction and operation standards *86*

RBS2 Public access *86*

RBS3 Bridge as-built plans *86*

Works in the Bed of Water Bodies **86**

RWB1 Permanent culvert design standards *87*

RWB2 Works in the bed of water bodies standards *87*

RWB3 Natural character planting *87*

SCHEDULE 1: Referenced drawings **89**

SCHEDULE 1A: Referenced drawings **91**

SCHEDULE 2: Purpose and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan **92**

SCHEDULE 3: Purpose and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan **100**

SCHEDULE 4: Purpose and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan **102**

SCHEDULE 7: Purpose and content of the Ecology Management Plan **106**

SCHEDULE 8: Purpose and content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan **110**

SCHEDULE 10: Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model attributes **121**

Resource consent conditions

Number	Condition
General and Administration	
RGA1	**General accordance**
a)	Except where modified by clause (b) below and except as modified by the conditions below, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following drawings included in '*Volume III Drawing Set'* of the application documents and listed in Schedule 1: i. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; ii. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; iii. Geometrics: Typical Sections; iv. Geometrics: Cross Sections; v. Geotechnical; vi. Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans; vii. Stormwater: Catchment Plans; viii. Structures; and ix. Accommodation Works. b) Changes to the culvert design and the provision of fish passage must be undertaken in general accordance with the plans and information submitted with the Section 127 consent application dated 16 June 2025 and the following drawings listed in Schedule 1A: i. Culvert drawings: O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-1283 (A01); O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-1284 (A01); O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-1285 (A01)); O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-0703 (A)); ii. Catchment Culvert Schedule (Page 1 and Page 2). c) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clauses (a) and (b),_and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.
RGA2	**Compliance with management plans and site plans**
a)	The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5, including: i. a certified Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1, including when amended in accordance with Condition REM3; ii. a certified Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5, including when amended in accordance with Condition RAQ7; and iii. a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including when amended in accordance with Condition RES4. b) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5, including when amended through the process in Condition RES7.

Number	Condition
	c) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition REM14, including when amended through the process in Condition REM15. d) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the Material Supply Site Design Reports required by Condition RGW4. e) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the stormwater management device design drawings required by Condition RSW1(g).
RGA3	**Annual report**
	a) For each year for the duration of construction activities and in the year following the road being open for public use, an annual report for twelve (12) months ending 30 April must be provided to the Regional Council by 31 July of that year. b) The purpose of the annual report is to provide an overview of the construction activities authorised by these resource consents, including activities required by the conditions of these resource consents, that have been undertaken during the preceding year. c) The annual report must include, but not be limited to: i. a summary of the monitoring for the preceding year that is required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents; ii. an assessment and analysis of the monitoring data, including: A. in relation to any trends in adverse effects of the Project on the environment by comparison with previous years, including the magnitude of any adverse effects; and B. identification of circumstances where monitoring has informed refinement to construction methods, effects mitigation measures, or the design of the Project~~.~~; iii. a summary of any non-compliances over the previous year, including the reasons for the non-compliance and the measures put in place to prevent the same incident happening again. iv. recommendations on any alterations to the monitoring to be implemented in the subsequent year, including the measures necessary to implement the recommended alteration; v. an assessment of existing wetlands that are not removed or offset as part of the Project to determine whether construction activities authorised by these resource consents are likely to result in any permanent adverse effects on the existing wetlands; vi. an overview of the construction activities anticipated in the subsequent year, including any activities to reduce adverse effects on the environment; and vii. recommendations on any amendments necessary to a certified: A. Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1; B. Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5; C. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by RES2; D. Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5. d) A copy of each annual report must be provided to the Project Iwi Partners at the same time as the annual report is provided to the Regional Council.
RGA4	**Monitoring data**
	a) In addition to the specific requirements to provide monitoring data or reporting in the conditions of these resource consents, all monitoring data collected through the monitoring required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners within ten (10) working days of the data being requested or as soon as reasonably practicable.

Number	Condition
RGA5	**Review of conditions**
a) A Regional Council may, under section 128 of the RMA, initiate a review of any or all conditions of these resource consents during the months of August and September of any year. b) A review of conditions under clause (a) may allow for the consideration of the following: i. the alteration of monitoring activities, including the frequency of monitoring; ii. the deletion, amendment or addition of new conditions as necessary to avoid, remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate for any unanticipated adverse effect on the environment that may arise from the exercise of these resource consents.	
RGA6	**Suitably qualified person**
a) The following documents or measures, including any revision to those documents or measures, that are required to be prepared or undertaken by the conditions of these resource consents must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons: i. the assessment of potential permanent adverse effects of the Project on the existing wetlands that are not removed or offset as part of the Project required by Condition RGA3(c)(v); ii. an incident report required by Condition RCM3; iii. the surveys, establishment of exclusion zones, placement of nest deterrents, salvage/recovery, capture and relocation activities required by Conditions RTE2, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE8, RFE1 and RFE3; iv. an Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1, including an amendment to an Ecology Management Plan made under Condition REM3(b); ~~i~~v. advice on the course of action required by Condition REM5 where 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora or fauna are discovered; vi. the identification of a suitable habitat for the Lizards Relocation Area required by Condition REM10; vii. a Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition REM14; viii. the review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology required by Condition REM17; ix. the review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology required by Condition REM18; x. the monitoring report required by Condition REM19; xi. the visual dust inspections and dust monitoring required by Condition RAQ2 and Condition RAQ3 respectively; xii. a Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5, including an amendment to a Construction Air Quality Management Plan made under Condition RAQ7(b); xiii. an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including an amendment to an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan made under Condition RES4(b); xiv. a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5, including an amendment to an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan made under Condition RES7(c);	

Number	Condition
	xv. the report required by Condition RGA7(c); xvi. the reports required by Condition RGW3 and RGW4; xvii. the drawings required by Condition RSW1(g) and the confirmation required by Condition RSW2 that the operational stormwater management devices are designed and built in accordance with the standards in Condition RSW1(a) to (f); xviii. the review of culvert design drawings required by Condition RFE4(c); xix. the drawings required by condition RFE5(a); and xx. a Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan required by Condition RFE8, including an amendment to a Culvert Monitoring and Mainteance Plan made under Condition RFE11(b).
RGA7	**Inundation**
	a) The Project must be designed to: i. be in general accordance with the water surface elevation difference shown on *'Model Results, 1:100 AEP Water Surface Elevation Difference Scheme Minus Baseline'* contained in Appendix F.2 (with Scheme Modelling Report) to Technical Assessment F Hydrology and Flooding dated 14 October 2022; ii. not result in an increase in internal flooding level of an existing habitable floor, when compared to the modelled baseline water surface elevation without the Project, by more than 10mm for the 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130 and subject to modelling tolerance; iii. not result in an increase in water surface elevation difference, when compared to the modelled baseline water surface elevation without the Project, that is greater than the following subject to modelling tolerance at any property outside the designation except where clause (c)(ii) applies: A. 100mm for the 1% AEP design event including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130; B. 50mm for the 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130 for any land zoned General Residential or Future Urban in Kapiti Coast District or zoned Residential, Commercial, Open Space, Industrial or Greenbelt Residential in Horowhenua District. iv. reduce any increase in water surface elevation difference as a result of the Project as far as reasonably practicable, when compared to the maximum water surface elevation difference shown on the '*Water Surface Elevation Difference for 1:100 AEP with Climate Change*' plans listed in Schedule 1. b) Water surface elevation and internal flooding levels of existing habitable floors must be confirmed through modelling the detailed design of the Project for the 1% AEP design event including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130. c) At least thirty (30) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents, a report must be provided to the Regional Council that: i. confirms compliance with the clause (a); or ii. identifies any property beyond the site where the Project, through modelling the detailed design, results in an increase in water surface elevation, when compared to the modelled baseline water surface elevation without the Project, that is greater than a 50mm or 100mm as described in clause (a)(iii) for the 1% AEP design event and describes at a level of detail commensurate with the scale and extent of the increase identified: A. the modelled water level, extent, frequency, and duration for the 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130; B. the context and setting in which the increase occurs; C. the steps to reduce, and then minimise, the potential impacts of the increase, including information on options and costs; and D. the outcomes (if any) of consultation with the landowner and the regional council;

Number	Condition
	E. whether the properties have been the subject of a report to the relevant territorial authority as part of an outline plan, and any outcomes (if known).
Construction Management	
RCM1	**Pre-construction site meetings**
	a) Pre-construction site meetings must be arranged and held for each site identified in a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Conditions RES5. b) The purpose of the pre-construction site meetings is to share information on areas of cultural value, work methods, Construction Environmental Management Plan requirements and compliance with the conditions of these resource consents. c) The following parties must be invited to the pre-construction site meetings with a minimum of ten (10) working days notice: i. the Regional Council; ii. a Project representative; iii. a representative from the construction contractor; and iv. the Project Iwi Partners. d) The following information must be made available to the invited parties listed in clause (c) at least five (5) working days before a pre-construction site meeting: i. time frames for key stages of work; ii. any archaeological authority granted for the Project under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; iii. relevant plans identifying sites or areas of value to the Project Iwi Partners; and iv. relevant Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans. e) Condition RCM1 is complied with where the requirements of clause (c) are met and any of the invited parties, except the Project representative, do not attend a pre-construction site meeting.
RCM2	**Complaints management**
	a) A register must be maintained of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities. b) The register must include: i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint; v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the consent holder's investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. c) The Regional Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint. d) The consent holder must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the Regional Council and the complainant of the outcome of the consent holder's investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint.

Number	Condition
RCM3	**Incident management and reporting**
a)	In the event of an incident occurring that causes a non-compliance with the conditions of these resource consents: i. the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners must be notified in writing within twenty-four (24) hours of the consent holder becoming aware of the incident; ii. an incident report must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the incident occurring and must include, but not be limited to: A. a description of the nature, timing and cause of the incident; B. an assessment of any adverse effects of the incident on the environment; and C. a description of remedial and/or mitigation measures to address the incident and to prevent the incident recurring in the future.
b)	Any remedial or mitigation measures described in the incident report required by clause (a)(ii) must be implemented within ten (10) working days of the incident report being provided to the Regional Council or as soon as reasonably practicable following the incident.
c)	Where an incident is reported to the Regional Council, the Regional Council may request that a management plan be changed in accordance with the process set out in the conditions of these resource consents to reduce the potential for the same incident to occur again.
RCM4	**Construction management standards**
a)	All earthmoving machinery, pumps, generators and ancillary equipment must be operated to ensure that spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented.
b)	Refuelling, lubrication or fluid changing activities for plant and equipment must be carried out either: i. at least twenty (20) metres from a stream or natural wetland identified on the Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans or Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1; or ii. within a containment bund that has a capacity of one hundred (100%) percent of the liquid storage capacity of equipment and storage facilities at the site where the refuelling or lubrication activities occur.
c)	Clause (b) does not apply where refuelling or lubrication activities are necessary as part of bridge construction and in such circumstances: i. spill kits must be at the site at all times; and ii. refuelling must be undertaken by two people so that the emergency stop button can be activated at any time.
RCM5	**Construction Environmental Management Plan**
a)	A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.
b)	The Construction Environmental Management Plan, except for those parts that are separately required to be certified by these conditions of resource consent, must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents.

Number	Condition
RCM6	**Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan**
a)	Except where clause (b) applies, if the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5 is updated, the revised Construction Environmental Management Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within five (5) working days of the update being made.
b)	Clause (a) does not apply to the following plans: i. Ecology Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions REM2 or REM3; ii. Construction Air Quality Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RAQ6 or RAQ7; iii. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RES3 or RES4.
Tangata Whenua Values*	
**The following Conditions are:*	
1.	*Not determinative of rights and interests that exist in Māori custom in the Project area. They have been specifically developed for the purpose of managing the adverse cultural effects of the Project on Project Iwi Partners in the context of the Project. The conditions do not apply in any other context, to any other project, or outside of the Project.*
2.	*Offered by the consent holder on an Augier basis.*
RTW1	**Iwi Partner Steering Group**
a)	Within sixty (60) working days of appointing the construction team or teams that will progress the design and construction of the Project, the consent holder must invite the Project Iwi Partners to establish an Iwi Partner Steering Group.
b)	The membership of the Iwi Partner Steering Group, where established under clause (a), must include the consent holder and representatives of the Project Iwi Partners.
c)	Where established under clause (a), the Iwi Partner Steering Group: i. must meet at least every three (3) months from the time the Iwi Partner Steering Group is established and for at least twelve (12) months following the road being open for public use; ii. may be discontinued earlier, or meet more or less frequently at the agreement of membership of the Iwi Partner Steering Group; iii. all meetings held under clause (c), must be chaired by a chairperson selected from the membership for a term of no more than twelve (12) months and conducted in accordance with meeting protocols that include the requirement for: A. a pre-circulated agenda to provide for: 1. reporting from kaimahi undertaking the activities directed through these Conditions and associated management plans; 2. identification of matters to be considered or addressed by the consent holder; and B. a post-circulated written record.
d)	The purpose of the Iwi Partner Steering Group includes, but is not limited to providing direction, guidance and advice in respect of: i. tikanga and kawa to be applied to the Project developed under Condition RTW2(a); ii. the protocols for communications, collaboration and engagement with Project iwi Partners; iii. coordinating the Iwi Partner engagement activities set out in the following conditions: A. Condition RTW2 Kawa and tikanga; B. Condition RTW4 Muaūpoko Management Plan;

Number	Condition
	C. Condition RTW5 Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan; D. Condition RAH1 Archaeology discovery protocol; E. Condition RFE1 Fish removal or recovery; F. Condition REM1 Ecology Management Plan; G. Condition REM4 Amending the Ecology Management Plan; H. Condition REM5 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol; I. Condition REM7 Offset planting; J. Condition REM8 Replacement tree planting offset; K. Condition REM9 Wetland restoration offset; L. Condition REM11 Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology; M. Condition REM14 Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans; N. Condition REM15 Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan; O. Condition RGW4 Material Supply Site Design Reports P. Condition RES2 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan; and Q. Condition RES5 Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans.
RTW2	**Kawa and tikanga**
	a) The consent holder must invite the Project Iwi Partners~~:~~ to develop written guidance for applying kawa and tikanga across the Project that includes, but is not limited to: i. processes to identify sites, areas or landscapes of cultural value that are intersected by the Project; ii. an escalating process to resolve matters of disagreement; iii. identification of risks and opportunities from a tangata whenua perspective, including mitigations and responses. b) The written guidance for applying kawa and tikanga required by clause (a) may be revised at any time where the revision is agreed by the Project Iwi Partners. c) The consent holder must uphold kawa and tikanga throughout the Project by enabling and providing for the kawa and tikanga established by clause (a).
RTW3	**Iwi Partner oversight**
	a) Where established under Condition RTW1(a), the consent holder must invite members of the Iwi Partners Steering Group, or their nominated representatives, to a site visit at least monthly during construction activities. b) The purpose of the site visit is to provide oversight of construction activities and progress across the whole of the Project. c) The invitation required by clause (a) must: i. be made with a minimum of ten (10) working days notice; ii. describe the locations or construction activities to be visited; and iii. provide the opportunity for the Iwi Partners Steering Group member, or their representatives, to request that the site visit include additional locations or construction activities. d) In addition to the site visits required by clause (a), the Iwi Partner Steering Group may make a request to visit locations or construction activities. e) Where a request is made under clause (d), the consent holder must, where practicable, accommodate that request within ten (10) working days.

Number	Condition
f)	Condition RTW3 is complied with where the requirements of clause (c) are met and the site visit is not undertaken.
RTW4	**Muaūpoko Management Plan**
a)	Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.
b)	The consent holder must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).
c)	Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents the a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.
RTW5	**Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan**
a)	Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents, a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions.
b)	The consent holder must invite the Hāpu of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).
c)	Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.
Archaeology	
RAH1	**Archaeology discovery protocol**
a)	In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the consent holder must immediately cease further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform: i. the Project Iwi Partners; ii. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; iii. the Regional Council; and iv. in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police.
b)	Further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until: i. the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency *'Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification*' (August 2018) are put in place; ii. Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; iii. the Regional Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and iv. the consent holder advises the Project Iwi Partners and Regional Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or v. an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained.

Number	Condition
c)	Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
Terrestrial Ecology	
RTE1	**Forest and treeland retention**
a)	The forest and treelands in Table RTE-1 must be retained, with vegetation removal in these habitats limited to, where required: i. the removal of pest plants; or ii. the removal of vegetation for health and safety purposes.

Table RTE-1: Retained Habitats

Forest and treeland	Habitat type reference*
Indigenous terrestrial forest	ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7
Indigenous terrestrial treeland	ITT07
Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)	ETF7, ETF8
Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest	MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8

** The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.*

Number	Condition

RTE2 Forest and wetland removal

a) The area of wetland and forest removed as part of work authorised by these resource consents is limited to the maximum areas of habitat types in Table RTE-2.

Table RTE-2: Forest and Wetland Removal

Forest and wetland	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)
Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d	2.85
Planted indigenous forest	ITF5	0.40
Indigenous treeland	ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06	0.23
Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5	0.80
Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland	ETF1	0.40
Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)	ETF1, ETF3, ETF4	0.68
Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.11
Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Paruauku Swamp)	EWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d	1.54
Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Paruauku Swamp)	EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3	0.47
Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12
Isolepis prolifer dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.13
Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04
Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83
Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07
Open water	OW	0.34

** The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.*

b) Prior to the removal of any habitat types listed in Table RTE-~~1~~2, the area of wetland or terrestrial vegetation to be removed must be delineated physically, where practicable, otherwise distinguished through digital mapping from the area of habitat that is to be retained.

RTE3 Direct transfer of wetland vegetation

a) The removal of wetland habitat provided by Table RTE-2, must include the translocation of the following wetland vegetation types to the wetland restoration sites:
   i. raupo reedland (0.25 hectare);
   ii. rautahi sedgeland (0.07 hectare);

Number	Condition
	iii. bracken-whekī fernland (0.03 hectare); and iv. kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland (0.04 hectare). b) If the direct transfer of wetland vegetation required by clause (a) fails either entirely or in part, replacement planting with eco-sourced plant species must be undertaken the following spring.
RTE4	**Gravelfield habitat loss**
	a) Where bridge abutments and associated construction activities results in the loss of gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as 'TG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, the area of gravelfield habitat lost must be confirmed and addressed in accordance with Condition REM17 by the direct transfer of gravel habitat to other parts of the river and/or the restoration of adjacent gravelfield through weed control and appropriate indigenous planting.
RTE5	**'At Risk or 'Threatened' braided river bird species**
	a) Prior to construction activities authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of July to March inclusive in gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as 'TG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, a pre-construction survey of this habitat must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System. b) Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned. c) Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a): i. nest deterrents must be placed within the construction area where that area intersects with the habitat of 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species; and ii. works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken. d) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are in place, a monthly survey must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species. e) Where an active nesting site is identified by a monthly survey required by clause (d), works may continue subject to a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail. f) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are not in place and where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of July to March inclusive, the survey required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated. g) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a).
RTE6	**'At Risk or 'Threatened' wetland bird species**
	a) Prior to works authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of September to January inclusive in in habitat identified as 'IWRe1','ITFn01', 'IWFn1','MWFn1','IWSe1', 'IWSe2', 'IWSe3' 'MWRs1' and 'IWSe5' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, a pre-construction survey of these habitats must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' wetland bird species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.

Number	Condition
	b) Where an active nesting site is identified, or the presence of a breeding pair is confirmed, by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest or area of the wetland where breeding birds were recorded, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned. c) Where no active nesting site or breeding birds are identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a) works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken. d) Where works authorised by these resource consents have commenced and a nest is established, or likely to have established based on the presence of a breeding pair, works may continue subject to: i. a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail; and ii. within three (3) working days of the advice received under clause (d)(i), written confirmation is provided to the Regional Council that the works will continue in accordance with clause (d)(i). e) Where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of September to January inclusive, the survey required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated. f) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a).
RTE7	**New Zealand pipit**
	a) Prior to the commencement of the New Zealand pipit breeding season rank grassland, identified as 'ETG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, that is not being actively grazed must be mowed and then maintained to continuously achieve a length of less than 200mm long between the months of August to March inclusive where that area may accommodate construction activities during the same period. b) Where grass exceeds 200mm in rank grassland, identified as 'ETG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1 between the months of August to March inclusive, a pre-construction survey of must be undertaken to identify any nesting New Zealand pipit c) Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter, until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned. d) Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b) construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the rank grassland subject to the survey must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (b) being undertaken.
RTE8	**Lizards**

Number	Condition

a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-8, a pre-construction lizard survey and salvage must be undertaken to identify, capture and relocate lizards.

Table RTE-8: Lizard Habitat

Habitat	Habitat type reference*
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6
Māhoe-karamū scrub	ITS1
Māhoe-barberry-*Muehlenbeckia australis* forest and scrub	MTF1
Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest	MTF5
Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara	MTS2
Barberry-blackberry-*Muehlenbeckia australis*-greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub	MTS3
Crack willow forest/scrub	ETF1
Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4
House, gardens and farm buildings	EHG
Rank grassland	ETG1
Road, rail, rivers	RRR
Quarry	QRY

** The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.*

b) Where lizards are captured as part of the surveys and salvage work required by clause (a), the lizards must be released to the lizard relocation area created in accordance with Condition REM10.

c) Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-8, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken.

RTE9 Indigenous invertebrates

a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-9, a preconstruction survey must be undertaken to identity, capture and relocate 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.

Table RTE-9: Indigenous Invertebrate Habitat

Habitat	Habitat type reference*
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6
Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1

** The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.*

b) Where the following invertebrate species are identified during the survey required by clause (a), they must also be captured and relocated:

Number	Condition

i. Wainuia (*Wainuia urnula*);
ii. Peripatus (*Peripatoides novaezealandiae*);
iii. Auckland tree weta (*Hemideina thoracica*);
iv. Wellington tree weta (*Hemideina crassidens*);
v~~i~~. Stick insects (*Clitarchus* spp.).

c) Where invertebrate species are captured as part of the surveys required by clauses (a) and (b), 'At Risk' and 'Threatened' species should be relocated to the lizard relocation area required by Condition REM10, while all other invertebrate species must be relocated to the closest similar and suitable habitat.

d) Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-9, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken.

RTE10 Indigenous buffer planting

a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, indigenous buffer planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1 must be provided where the Project is adjacent to the habitats listed in Table RTE-10:

Table RTE-10: Indigenous Buffer Planting

Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*
Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1
Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2
Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5
Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07
Arapaepae Bush	ITF7, MTF3, MTF7 and MTF8

** The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.*

b) The indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) must:
i. be between the Project and the adjacent habitat;
ii. be undertaken prior to the commencement of construction activities where it is practicable to do so or before the end of the first planting season following the Project being open to the public;
iii. be a minimum width of ten (10) metres, except in locations where ten (10) metres width is not available within the site because of existing tracks, existing roads or the area of construction;
iv. consist of species that reach a height similar to the adjacent indigenous vegetation; and
v. consist of indigenous plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.

c) Consideration must be given to fencing the indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) in order to exclude livestock.

Number	Condition

RTE11 Bat roost survey

a Two surveys, inclusive of the survey completed in 2021, of the habitats listed in Table RTE-11 to identify the presence of roosting bats must be completed:

i. prior to the commencement construction activities authorised by these resource consents; and

ii. during the months of October to April inclusive.

Table RTE-11: Potential Bat Habitat

Habitat	Habitat type reference*
Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1
Eucalyptus forest	ETF2
Radiata pine forest	ETF3
Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6
Kāmahi-kānuka treeland	ITT01
Karaka-tawa treeland	ITT02
Tī kōuka treeland	ITT04
Tītoki treeland	ITT05
Tawa-tītoki treeland	ITT06
Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTF5

** The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.*

b) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in Table RTE-11.

c) Where the surveys required by clause (a) identify the presence of roosting bats, the requirements of Condition REM5 apply.

Freshwater Ecology

RFE1 Fish removal or recovery

a) Where practicable, construction activities should be avoided in a reach of a stream or wetland during the times when migratory fish species could be expected to be passing through the affected reach;

b) Fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be deterred, removed or recovered from any streams or wetland up to a maximum of three (3) days prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents that may impact the reach of stream or wetlands by:

i. capture and relocation in accordance with clause (d); and

ii. the use of techniques to encourage fish, Kōura or Kākahi species to move out of the impacted reach.

Number	Condition
	c) The fish, Kōura and Kākahi removal, recovery and relocation must be undertaken in consultation with Project Iwi Partners and include an invitation for representatives of the Project Iwi Partners to be present during fish, Kōura and Kakahi recovery activities. d) Fish, Kōura and Kākahi recovery must, depending on habitat type, be undertaken by using a combination of: i. electro-fishing; ii. trapping; iii. spotlighting and netting; or iv. dewatering and muck out; and v. relocating to a suitable habitat; e) Except where clause (f) applies, the fish recovery required by clause (b) must continue until: i. a declining capture rate of 90% between the first or second (whichever is the greater) recovery event and last recovery event is achieved; ii. no brown trout, rainbow trout, Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species are captured. f) Where fish numbers are low, such that compliance with clause (e)(i) cannot be achieved, the fish recovery must be completed as directed. g) Where pest fish species and exotic fish, with the exception of sports fish, are captured they must be humanely euthanised. h) Prior to the decommissioning of any temporary diversion channels, fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be captured and relocated in accordance with clause (b). i) A record of the species and number of individual fish recovered in accordance with clause (b) must be provided to the Regional Council on a quarterly basis.
RFE2	**Artificial lighting**
	a) Artificial lighting associated with the Project must not result in any direct light spill onto the surface of a stream or wetland. b) Compliance with clause (a) may be achieved by lighting design or through the riparian planting, and subsequent canopy closure, shown on sheet 3 and sheet 18 of the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1.
RFE3	**Fish passage during construction**
	a) Fish passage must be maintained at all times in the following waterbodies: i. Kuku Stream ii. Ohau River; iii. Stream 27.1; iv. Waikawa Stream; v. Manakau Stream; vi. Waiauti Stream. b) Except where (a) applies, fish passage must be provided for temporary diversions and culverts that are in place for a period of more than seven (7) days where the works relate to the streams identified in the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' Type listed in Schedule 1.

Number	Condition
RFE4	**Permanent fish passage**
a)	In addition to the requirements for culverts in Condition RWB1, fish passage must be provided through the new permanent culverts listed as requiring fish passage in the 'Catchment Culvert, Schedule' in Schedule 1A when the culvert is livened in accordance with the requirements of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan required by Schedule 7.
b)	Once a permanent culvert is livened, fish passage upstream and downstream through the culverts listed in the 'Catchment Culvert, Schedule' in Schedule 1A must be maintained and monitored to ensure that the provision for fish passage does not reduce over its lifetime.
c)	For those culverts listed as requiring fish passage in the 'Catchment Culvert Schedule' in Schedule 1A, the Consent Holder must arrange a review of the culvert design by a suitably qualified person to review the fish passage aspects of the culvert design. The purpose of the review is to identify whether, in the opinion of the suitably qualified person, the culvert design will comply with Condition RFE4(a). The outcomes of this review must be provided to the Regional Councils and Project Iwi Partners in accordance with RFE5(a) for information, at least (10) working days prior to the installation of each culvert structure. The outcomes of the review must include the comments received from the suitably qualified person, along with explanation of where any comments have, or have not, been incorporated and, if not incorporated, the reasons why.
RFE5	**Information about culverts and fish passage**
a)	At least ten (10) working days prior to the installation of each culvert structure listed as requiring fish passage in the 'Catchment Culvert Schedule' in Schedule 1A, design drawings must be provided to the Regional Councils and the Project Iwi Partners for Information. The design drawings must demonstrate that the design for the culvert achieves the requirements of RWB1 and RFE4.
b)	Within twenty (20) working days of the installation of a culvert, and each time each time a significant natural hazard affects the structure, the information required by Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 must be collected and provided to the Regional Council.
c)	Within twenty (20) working days of a new permanent culvert listed as requiring fish passage in the 'Catchment Culvert, Schedule' in Schedule 1A being livened, written confirmation that each culvert has been constructed in a manner that achieves the requirements of RWB1 and RFE4 must be provided to the Regional Councils and Project Iwi Partners.
RFE6	**Freshwater ecology monitoring during construction**
a)	Freshwater ecology monitoring must be carried out at existing water quality monitoring sites or where the sites are suitable for deposited sediment and macroinvertebrate monitoring;
b)	The monitoring required by clause (a) must include: i. baseline monitoring; ii. routine monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment; iii. trigger rainfall event-based monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment, where the trigger rainfall event is set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; iv. post-construction monitoring; and v. include, where practicable, an upstream and downstream location for each identified site.

Number	Condition
	c) Baseline and routine monitoring during construction must include: i. monthly monitoring of pH, deposited sediment, algal cover, water depths, water velocity, wetted channel width, water clarity and photos of stream bed; and ii. quarterly monitoring of macroinvertebrates and fine sediment. d) Where only downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to baseline data, and taking into account any natural variation observed during baseline monitoring, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded. e) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to upstream data, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded. f) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. g) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.
RFE7	**Freshwater ecology monitoring post construction**
	a) Except where no change is observed during routine monitoring of a waterbody required by Condition RFE6, freshwater monitoring must be undertaken on a quarterly basis for at least twelve (12) months following the completion of construction activities in a catchment, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a shorter monitoring period. b) Where only a downstream site exists and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (a) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median QMCI or ASPM compared to baseline data (incorporating construction period routine monitoring data excluding trigger events data), that persists at a site for one year or more, then the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3. c) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring sites exist and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (a) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median QMCI or ASPM at the downstream site compared to the upstream site that persists at a site for one year or more (taking into account, if appropriate, construction period routine monitoring data where no trigger breaches were observed), then the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3. d) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. e) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.
RFE8	**Culvert Monitoring and Mainteance Plan**
	a) A Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan must be prepared to describe the approach for monitoring and maintenance of culverts requiring fish passage and must be:

Number	Condition
	i. prepared by a suitably qualified person; ii. prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; and iii. informed by the Guidelines for Monitoring Fish Passage Success at In-stream Structures and Fishways (NIWA, 2024). b) The Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan described in a) must include but is not limited to: i. how the monitoring and maintenance will be undertaken; and ii. the steps to be taken to avoid any adverse effects on the passage of fish; and iii. the steps to be taken to ensure that the structure's provision for the passage of fish does not reduce over its lifetime; and iv. methods and frequency for monitoring culverts providing fish passage that must include: 1. hydrological and structural visual inspections to be undertaken at the frequency specified in the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan and at the same timing as required by RFE8 b) vii; 2. monitoring of fish annually at a sample of culverts over three (3) years following the livening of all culverts where fish passage is required; and v. a remediation process to follow in the event that a culvert requiring fish passage constructed as part of the Project is later identified as a barrier to fish passage in accordance with RFE8(b)(iv) and information collected under RFE8(b)(vi); vi. requirements to collect the information required by Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 each time a significant natural hazard affects the structure in accordance with RFE5(b); and vii. requirements for reporting to the Project Iwi Partners; and viii. a process for reviewing the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan. Advice Note: Where a culvert requiring fish passage constructed as part of the Project is identified as a barrier to fish passage, this is a non-compliance with one or more conditions of this consent and must be reported as an incident in accordance with RCM3.
RFE9 Remediation Process	a) The remediation process required by Condition RFE8(v) must be implemented in the event that: i. On the completion of the monitoring required by Condition RFE8(b)(iv)(2) or (3) it is identified that: 1. Fish passage is not being provided to all species present within the stream based on the monitoring data collected before and after culvert installation; and 2. Fish passage is not being provided to all size classes of fish upstream of the culvert after installation; or ii. The Information collected under RFE8(b)(iv)(1) identifies that the culvert is a barrier to fish passage.
RFE10 Certification of the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan	a) The Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan required by Condition RFE8 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of twenty (20) working days prior to the first culvert listed in the 'Catchment Culvert Schedule' in Schedule 1A, being livened. b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan meets the requirements of the Condition RFE8.

Number	Condition
RFE 11 Amending the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan	
	a) The Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan required by Condition RFE8 may be amended or updated without the need for certification where: i. An amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; or ii. An amendment has no adverse effect or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iii. The revised Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clause (a)(i) or a(ii). b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of twenty (20) working days prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan relates. c) The amendment to the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners. d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including Condition RFE8. e) The work to which the amended Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan relates may commence at any time following the certification of the amended Culvert Monitoring and Maintenance Plan.
Ecology Management Offset and Compensation	
REM1	**Ecology Management Plan**
	a) An Ecology Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and comprise the content, set out in Schedule 7 to these conditions of resource consent , including the suite of plans and procedures described in Schedule 7, and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition REM2. b) The Ecology Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.
REM2	**Ecology Management Plan certification**
	a) The Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities. b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Ecology Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7. c) Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Ecology Management Plan-subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
REM3	**Amending the Ecology Management Plan**
	a) The Ecology Management Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification where: i. an amendment is necessary to achieve consistency with any authorisation given under section 53 of the Wildlife Act 1953; or

Number	Condition
	ii. an amendment has no effect or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iii. the revised Ecology Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Ecology Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii). b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Ecology Management Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of twenty (20) working days prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Ecology Management Plan relates. c) The amendment to the Ecology Management Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation. d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Ecology Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7. e) The work to which the amended Ecology Management Plan relates may commence at any time following the certification of the amended Ecology Management Plan subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
REM4	**Biosecurity**
	a) To avoid the spread of hornwort and *Didymosphenia geminata*, known as didymo: i. machinery or vehicles entering a waterbody must either: A. have a standdown of at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to being in contact with any waterbody in a different catchment; or B. be subject to check, clean and dry procedures. ii. standard check, clean and dry procedures must be adopted for clothing or footwear that has been in contact with a waterbody in a different catchment within the previous forty-eight (48) hours. b) To avoid the spread of hornwort and *Gambusia affinis*, known as mosquito fish, all excavated material, including aquatic plant material, from waterbodies in the Koputaroa catchment must be retained in that catchment. c) To manage the risk of invasion by plague skinks, all potting mix and plant material must be inspected for individual skinks and eggs prior to entering a planting area. d) To manage the risk of myrtle rust, all new plantings of myrtle species must come from nurseries that are certified under Plant Pass, the voluntary biosecurity certification scheme offered by New Zealand Plant Producers, or an equivalent scheme. e) To manage the spread of field horse tail and yellow brittlegrass: i. a pre-construction survey for the presence of these species must be undertaken at all material supply sites identified on the Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans listed in Schedule 1; ii. where the survey required by clause (e)(i) identifies the presence of these species where practicable, no machinery, equipment or vehicles may be removed from the material supply site until the management responses described in the Ecology Management Plan have been completed; iii. in addition to the survey required by clause (e)(i), where these species are discovered during construction the protocols set out in clause (e)(ii) must be implemented; and iv. The results of the survey required by clause (e)(i) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring at the material supply sites.
REM5	**'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol**

Number	Condition

a) If, when undertaking works authorised by these resource consents, any 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora or fauna as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System and not specifically addressed by the conditions of these resource consents is discovered, the consent holder must identify and implement a course of action that may include the identification of areas where construction activities must cease and that:

   i. references the framework for the management of indigenous vegetation, habitats and fauna in the Ecology Management Plan; and

   ii. takes into account the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.

b) Within fifteen (15) working days of a discovery, the consent holder must advise the Regional Council in writing of the course of action implemented, including the programme for future actions, in accordance with clause (a).

REM6 Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology

a) Residual adverse effects of the works authorised by these resource consents on terrestrial and wetland ecology must be offset to result in a net indigenous biological diversity gain.

b) The measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9 must be undertaken:

   i. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or

   ii. as soon as construction activities are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and

   iii. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use.

REM7 Offset planting

a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the offset planting in Table REM-7 must be provided.

Table REM-7: Planting to Offset Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal

Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal	Planting to Offset Removal (ha)
Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)	4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture
Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)	1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture
Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)	0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture
Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha)	0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture
Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)	0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture

b) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.

c) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.

Number	Condition

REM8 Replacement tree planting offset

a) Where any tree species listed in Table REM-8 with a diameter at breast height of more than ten (10) centimetres is removed from the indigenous treeland habitats identified as 'ITT01', 'ITT02', 'ITT03', 'ITT04',' ITT005', and ITT06' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, replacement planting must be undertaken at the ratios relative to tree diameter in Table REM-3.

Table REM-8: Tree Replacement Ratios

Diameter at breast height	Replacement Ratio
Tītoki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa	
10-20 cm	10 to 1
21-35 cm	20 to 1
36-49 cm	30 to 1
50+ cm	50 to 1
Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf	
10-20 cm	5 to 1
21+	10 to 1

b) Where any indigenous shrub species, poroporo (*Solanum avivulare* var. *aviculare*) plants that are over a height of one (1) metre are removed, each plant must be replaced by planting at a ratio of 1:1 in one or more of the sites where the offset planting required by Condition REM7 is undertaken.

c) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the replacement planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.

d) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of replacement planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.

REM9 Wetland restoration offset

a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the wetland restoration offset, including the direct transfer of wetland vegetation required by Condition RTE3, in Table REM-9 must be provided.

Table REM-9: Wetland Restoration Offset

Wetland Habitat Removal	Restoration Offset (ha)
Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)	4.90 ha of wetland restoration
Open water (0.34 ha)	0.48 ha of open water creation

b) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.

Number	Condition
c)	Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.
REM10	**Lizards Relocation Area compensation**
a)	Prior to the commencement of lizard surveys required by Condition RTE8, a predator-proof fence enclosing a minimum area of four (4) hectares of suitable habitat must be installed;
b)	Pest animal management within the predator-proof fence area must be undertaken immediately following the completion of the fence installation required by clause (a) to achieve the following performance targets: i. possums, rats, feral cats, feral pigs, hedgehogs and mustelids must be eradicated; ii. mice must be maintained at or below a 5% tracking tunnel index.
c)	Pest animal management required by clause (b) and monitoring of the enclosed area for pest animal incursions must be undertaken until the completion of the period set out in Table REM10.

Table REM-10: Lizard Relocation Area Management and Monitoring Period

Number of lizards captured and relocated	Duration (from relocation of last lizard)
Less than twenty (20) lizards	Two (2) years
Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards	Three (3) years
More than fifty (50) lizards	Five (5) years

d)	Habitat within the enclosed area must be enhanced through the provision of natural and/or artificial refugia.
e)	The enclosed area must be managed in accordance with the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan that forms part of the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1.
REM11	**Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology**
a)	Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM18, residual adverse effects on freshwater ecology must be offset to result in no net loss of ecological function through the provision of the following: i. 2,179m^2 of new stream channel constructed and planted to a maximum width of twenty (20) metres and no less than five (5) metres; and ii. riparian planting of 17,384m^2 of existing streambed area with a width of between: A. three (3) metres and twenty (20) metres on both banks where a waterbody has a bank to bank channel width of up to one (1) metre; and B. five (5) and twenty (20) metres where a waterbody has a bank to bank channel width of greater than one (1) metre.
b)	The offset measures required by clause (a) must be completed within one (1) year of the road being open for public use, as far as practicable, and must achieve the following standards: i. fencing must exclude livestock; ii. stream creation and enhancement measures must be generally consistent with the design for stream diversions shown on the Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels Plans listed in Schedule 1, and implemented within three (3) years of the completion of construction; and

Number	Condition

iii. all plant material must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise eco-sourced except, where it is not practicable to do so, the Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.

c) Where the offsetting measures required by clause (a) are subject to a 'Flood Control Drainage' value in Schedule B of the One Plan, consultation must be undertaken with the Horizons Area Engineer – Southern.

REM12 Offsetting performance targets

a) The measures to offset residual adverse effects required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must be implemented to achieve the outcomes and performance targets in Table REM-12, to achieve an net indigenous biological diversity gain.

Table REM-12 Offsetting and Mitigation Outcomes and Performance Targets

Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target
Terrestrial offset planting		
- Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest	- Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. - Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels.	- Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting.
Replacement tree planting offset		
- Indigenous treeland	- Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites.	- Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting.
Aquatic offset planting		
- Riparian planting	- Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of 8.7 km.	- Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology

Number	Condition		
		- Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape.	Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting.
	Wetlands offset and mitigation planting		
	- Indigenous-dominated fernland - Rautahi sedgeland	- Successful direct transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites.	- 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from direct transfer.
	- Raupō reedland	- Restoration of a minimum of 0.25 hectares of raupō reedland including via the successful direct transfer of raupō rhizomes to nominated recipient wetland site.	- Raupō reedland has successfully established across a minimum of 0.25 hectares after three (3) years from direct transfer. - Buffer of planted indigenous wetland species present after three (3) years from direct transfer. - 80% canopy cover after eight (8) years from direct transfer.
	- Exotic-dominated wetlands - *Isolepis prolifer*-dominated wetlands - Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	- Restoration of a minimum of 4.9 hectares of indigenous wetland vegetation.	- Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.

REM13 Sites for offset and compensation measures

a) Vegetation clearance, water body diversions or water body loss authorised by these resource consents must not commence until the Regional Council has been provided with written confirmation that the consent holder has entered into enduring legal agreements or holds other authorisations necessary to allow entry onto land to carry out, continue and maintain all offset and compensation measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9, REM10 and REM11.

b) The written confirmation provided under clause (a) must describe the specific enduring legal arrangements that have been entered into that provide for the planted and retired areas to be retained in perpetuity, and may include land purchase, agreement by providing for covenanting or similar registered title instrument.

REM14 Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans

a) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared for:

Number	Condition
	i. offset planting, replacement planting and wetland restoration required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9; and ii. stream creation and riparian planting required by Condition REM11. b) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowners and include, but not be limited to: i. a description of the offset measures to be implemented with reference to Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11; ii. a site layout plan; iii. a programme for undertaking or implementing the offsetting measures; iv. a description of methods for the ongoing management of the offsetting measures; and v. confirmation that any necessary resource consents for the implementation of the offset measures have been obtained. c) Any Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of the offsetting measures described in that Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan.
REM15	**Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan**
	a) An Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan required by Condition REM14 may be amended in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowner/s. b) The amended Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the amendment being made.
REM16	**Offsetting and compensation oversight and implementation**
	a) Prior to commencement of works authorised by these resource consents person or persons must be appointed to oversee the implementation of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9, REM10 and REM11; b) The name of the person appointed under clause (a) must be advised in writing to the Regional Council. c) Where the person appointed under clause (a) is replaced temporarily or permanently, the name of the replacement person must be advised in writing to the Regional Council. d) Within thirty (30) working days of the implementation of measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9, REM10 and REM11, a report must be provided to the Regional Council to confirm that the work to implement the measures has been completed.
REM17	**Review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology**
	a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, the offset measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9 must be recalculated using the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model methodologies and attributes in Schedule 10, including a reevaluation of the baseline assumptions of the recipient sites relative to the offsetting model calculations, to reflect any revision to the area of terrestrial and wetland habitats removed as a result of the works authorised by these resource consents. b) Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9, the revised offset requirements must be included in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 or included in the Ecology Management Plan through an amendment to the Ecology Management Plan under REM3.

Number	Condition
REM18	**Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology**
a)	Prior to the commencement of construction activities, the offset measures required by Condition REM11 must be recalculated using stream ecological valuations and environmental compensation ratio methodologies, including a reevaluation of the baseline assumptions of the recipient sites relative to the offsetting model calculations, in respect of the Project construction impact on stream habitat and confirmed locations for the offsetting measures.
b)	Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Condition REM11, the revised offset requirements must be included in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 or included in the Ecology Management Plan through an amendment to the Ecology Management Plan under REM3.
REM19	**Offsetting monitoring**
a)	Monitoring reports must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council for each of the ecology offset sites in the third, fifth and fifteenth year following the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 as part of the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.
b)	The reports required by clause (a) must: i. summarise the progress towards achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12; ii. provide information on any incidents, or pest plant infestation, that have had a material impact on progress to achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12 and any measures that have been adopted to improve progress.
c)	Eight (8) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11, a monitoring report must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council and include: i. a summary of progress towards achieving the following performance targets in Condition REM12: A. 90% canopy cover at terrestrial, riparian and wetland offset sites; B. presence of ten (10) canopy plant species at terrestrial offset sites; C. 80% canopy cover of raupō reedland following direct transfer; D. 80% canopy cover of indigenous-dominated fernland and rautahi sedgeland following direct transfer; ii. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved, or are expected to be achieved, with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 10; iii. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for freshwater ecology have been achieved, or are expected to be achieved, with reference to the Stream Ecological Valuation Environmental Compensation Ratio methodologies; and iv~~ii~~. if necessary, set out any additional measures that have been, or will be, implemented to achieve a net gain outcome fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11.
d)	If the report required by clause (c) does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial, riparian and wetland ecology are achieved, or expected to be achieved, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements to achieve the net indigenous biological diversity gain required by Condition REM6 and certified in accordance with Condition REM2.
e)	Between eight (8) years and fifteen (15) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 an annual check of all ecology offset sites must be undertaken to: i. assess the overall condition of the offsetting measures;

Number	Condition
	ii. determine the presence of pest plant species that may require control, and iii if necessary, determine and implement any additional measures that are required to achieve a net gain outcome. f) A summary of the annual checks required by clause (e) must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. g) The monitoring report required by clause (a) at fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must include in addition to any net gain outcomes confirmed under clause (c)(ii): i. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial ecology have been achieved, or are expected to be achieved, with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 10; and ii. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for wetland ecology have been achieved, with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 10. h) If the monitoring report required by clause (a) at fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM11 does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial ecology are achieved, or expected to be achieved with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 10: i. the Ecology Management Plan must be revised in accordance with Condition REM2 to provide for the new offset requirements to achieve the net indigenous biological diversity gain required by Condition REM6; and ii. an inspection of all ecology offset sites must be undertaken to assess the overall condition of the offsetting measures twenty five (25) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8-and REM11. i) Where an inspection is required by clause (h)(ii), the outcome of that inspection must be recorded in monitoring report and submitted to the Regional Council within 40 working days of the inspection being completed. j) The monitoring report required by clause (i) must include, in addition to any net gain outcomes confirmed under clause (c)(ii), confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial ecology have been achieved with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 10.
Air Quality	
RAQ1	**Construction air quality standards**
a) Discharges to air from works authorised by these resource consents must not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable adverse effects at any point beyond the boundary of the site. b) Stockpiled cleanfill material must be no more than five (5) metres in height above ground level, with the drop height of material on to the stockpile being no more than three (3) metres above the height of the stockpile. c) Where there has been no rain over a period of fourteen (14) days, the vegetation on the margins of the habitats listed in Table RTE-10 must be visually inspected for the presence of dust on foliage. d) Where, following an inspection required by clause (c), it is identified that washing the foliage is required to remove dust from the foliage, that washing must be undertaken within five (5) days using a method described in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5.	
RAQ2	**Dust inspections**

Number	Condition
	a) A baseline inspection of the current condition of any dwelling, including a visual inspection and sampling the turbidity of any associated roof-collected drinking water supply, must be undertaken to determine any existing dust deposition: i. where access to the dwelling is granted; and ii. the dwelling is in a location that is identified in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5 as being within fifty (50) metres of: A. a haul road that is to be used by construction related heavy vehicles; or B. areas of land disturbance or earthworks activities; and b) the baseline inspection required by clause (a) must be undertaken when the identified dwelling is within 200 metres of: i. works to form, or the active use of, a haul road; or ii. land disturbance or earthworks activities. c) Visual inspections of any dwelling must be undertaken at least once a month where: i. access to the dwelling is granted; and ii. the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of: A. land disturbance or earthworks activities that are not stabilised; or B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles. d) Except where contingency measures have previously been implemented in accordance with clause (f)(ii), the turbidity of any roof-collected drinking water supply must be sampled at least once a month where: i. access to the drinking water supply is granted; ii. the drinking water supply is located within fifty (50) metres of: A. land disturbance or earthworks activities that are not stabilised; or B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles. e) The baseline assessment required by clause (a) and the inspections required by clauses (c) and (d) must be undertaken as described in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5. f) Contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented where the visual inspections required by clauses (c) and (d) identify: i. an adverse effect of dust deposition on a dwelling; or ii. the turbidity measured for any associated roof-collected drinking water supply is 20% or more greater than the baseline measurement. g) A summary report of the inspections required by clauses (c) and (d), with reference to the baseline inspections required by clause (a), must be provided within twenty (20) working days of the inspection to: i. the owner and/or occupier of the dwelling; and ii. the Regional Council. h) the inspections required by clauses (c) and (d) may cease when the dwelling or drinking water supply respectively is located greater than fifty (50) metres of: i. land disturbance or earthworks activities that are not stabilised; or ii. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles.
RAQ3	**Dust monitoring**

Number	Condition
	a) Dust monitors must be placed between any dwelling and the Project at any time when the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of: i. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or ii. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles. b) In addition to the dust monitors required by clause (a), a dust monitor must be located near 46 Tame Porati Street, Manakau for the duration of construction activities. c) The requirements of clause (a) may be achieved by using a single dust monitor for one or more properties. d) Where a dust monitor required by clause (a) identifies a real time PM10 concentration of ≥150 micrograms per cubic metre, as a rolling 1-hour average, updated every ten minutes contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented. e) A summary report of the dust monitoring required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3.
RAQ4	**Weather station**
	a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, at least one weather station must be installed in an appropriate location within the site and must be configured to automatically provide the following real-time data: i. wind speed and direction at ten (10) metres above ground level; ii. occurrences of wind gust speeds greater than ten (10) m/s; iii. occurrences of hourly average wind speeds of greater than five (5) m/s; iv. air temperature at one and a half (1.5) metres; and v. continuous rainfall intensity and volume. b) The weather station or stations required by clause (a) must be maintained for the duration of construction activities to: i. comply with AS/NZS 3580.14:2014 '*Methods for sampling and analysis of ambient air Meteorological monitoring for ambient air quality monitoring applications*'; ii. comply with the '*National Environmental Monitoring Standard Rainfall Recording - Measurement of Rainfall Data for Hydrological Purposes'* version 2.1 (August 2017); iii. be maintained in accordance with the weather station manufacturer's specification; and iv. be connected to a data management system capable of sending out text message alerts when triggers set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by RAQ~~3~~5 are exceeded.
RAQ5	**Construction Air Quality Management Plan**
	a) A Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and comprise the content, set out in Schedule 2-2 to these conditions of resource consent, including the suite of plans and procedures described in Schedule 2-2,and must be certified in writing as set out in condition RAQ6.
RAQ6	**Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification**
	a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities.

Number	Condition
b)	Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Construction Air Quality Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.
c)	Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
RAQ7	**Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan**
a)	The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ5 may be amended or updated without the need for certification where: i. an amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; or ii. an amendment has no adverse effect, or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iii. the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii).
b)	Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of twenty (20) working days prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Construction Air Quality Management Plan relates.
c)	Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.
d)	The work to which the amended Construction Air Quality Management Plan relates may commence at any time following the certification of the amended Construction Air Quality Management Plan subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
Earthworks and Land Disturbance	
REW1	**Imported material**
a)	All imported material deposited as part of the works authorised by these resource consents must be Cleanfill material.
REW2	**Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation**
a)	Areas of earthworks and land disturbance, including spoil sites, must be progressively and/or temporarily stabilised, including by re-contouring and re-vegetation to minimise sediment run-off and erosion as a result of construction activities until the areas are permanently established in accordance with the '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region'* June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 and clause (b).
b)	Where an area of earthworks and land disturbance is completed, the area must be stabilised to prevent erosion: i. as soon as practicable and within fourteen (14) working days of completion of any earthworks and land disturbance authorised by these resource consents in that area; or ii. as otherwise provided for in a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5.

Number	Condition
c)	For the purposes of clause (b), earthworks and land disturbance are considered completed where no further earthworks and land disturbance will occur during the subsequent three (3) months.
d)	Areas of earthworks and land disturbance must be stabilised by 30 April of each year in accordance with '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region*' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 unless: i. otherwise agreed in writing by the Regional Council; or ii. earthworks are provided for by Condition REW3.
REW3	**Winter earthworks and land disturbance**
a)	Earthworks and land disturbance must not be undertaken during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive except where: i. a written request is made to the Regional Council to undertake works and the Regional Council provides written confirmation that specified works can proceed; or ii. the works are explicitly described and managed as winter works by a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5; or iii. the earthworks and land disturbance are directed by the Regional Council for maintenance or stabilisation purposes and are undertaken within three (3) working days of being directed by the Regional Council.
Groundwater	
RGW1	**Dewatering**
a)	The taking of groundwater for the purpose of dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents must: i. not be located within fifty (50) metres of a consented bore, or a bore that is permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan, on any other property; and ii. be undertaken for a maximum of a two (2) month~~s~~ continuous period per dewatering installation~~,~~ and continue only for the time required to carry out the construction activities and, where practicable, occur when groundwater is low naturally.
b)	Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is directly to the receiving environment the water must, at the point of discharge, have: i. a pH between 5.5 and 8.5; and ii. 100mm clarity or greater, measured by Secchi disc.
c)	Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is to a sediment retention device, the discharge is managed by Condition RES1.
d)	Following the completion of construction, should the Project be located below the maximum groundwater level, any seepage will be collected in the stormwater management devices required by Condition RSW1.
RGW2	**Groundwater standards**
a)	The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any adverse change to the existing quality, maximum quantity and maximum rate of abstraction for any community water supply or bore that is either subject to an active water permit or permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan.

Number	Condition
b)	The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any permanent adverse effects on any existing wetlands not removed or offset as part of the Project.
RGW3	**Groundwater monitoring**
a)	Groundwater must be monitored for the duration of construction and for a year following the road being open for public use to confirm compliance with Condition RGW2: i. at all existing groundwater monitoring bores installed as part of the Project, except those that: A. must be decommissioned because the monitoring bores are within the Project footprint; or B. have restricted access.
b)	The groundwater monitoring required by clause (a) must include: i. at least one piezometer within 100 metres of any material supply sites or site where active dewatering using pumping is occurring; ii. except as set out in the summary report required by clause (c), an initial sampling interval of 15 minutes.
c)	A summary report of the groundwater monitoring required by clauses (a) and (b) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3 and must: i. describe a programme of groundwater monitoring and reporting for the following year that is commensurate to the scale, intensity and duration of construction activities; and ii. confirm that the piezometers required by clause (b)(i) are located to monitor the greatest potential magnitude of effects anticipated from the Project, including an explanation of the rationale for selecting the piezometer location.
RGW4	**Material Supply Site Design Reports**
a)	A Material Supply Site Design Report must: i. be prepared for each material supply site; and ii. provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of excavation at the material supply site.
b)	Each Material Supply Site Design Report must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and must include an assessment that confirms that the excavation of material complies with Conditions RGW2 and RES1.
Surface Water	
RWT1	**Surface water abstraction**
a)	The total daily abstraction of surface water from the 'core allocation' must not exceed: i. an annual average of 2,350m³; and ii. a maximum of 3,900m³.
b)	The abstraction of surface water to support construction activities must not exceed the maximum volumes in Table RWT-1.1, and the maximum abstraction rates in Table RWT-1.2: **Table RWT-1.1 Maximum Daily Abstraction Volume from the 'Core Allocation'**

Number	Condition

Water body	Maximum abstraction volume
	m^3/day
Koputaroa Stream	231
Waikawa Stream	2,998
Manakau and Waiauti Stream (combined volume, as opposed to from each stream)	102
Waitohu	2,160

Table RWT-1.2 Maximum Daily Abstraction Rate from the 'Core Allocation'

Water body	Maximum abstraction rate
Koputaroa Stream	Between flows of 0.050m^3 and 0.150m^3 at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputoroa at Tavistock Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 4% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputoroa at Tavistock Road.
Waikawa Stream	Between the minimum and median flows at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road.
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	Between the minimum and median flows at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge: a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must-not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Stream must not exceed 5% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge.
Waitohu	Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Waitohu Stream WSI flow recorder less 30L/s. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 26L/s.

c) When flow in the following water body/ies is above the median flows, the rates and volumes set out in clause (b) can be exceeded subject to the maximum abstraction rates specified in Table RWT-1.3, and the parameters set out in Table RWT-1.4.

Table RWT-1.3 Maximum Abstraction Rate when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')

Water body	Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)
Koputaroa Stream	30
Ohau River	100
Waikawa Stream	100
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	50 (across both abstraction points)
Waitohu Stream	100

Number	Condition

Table RWT-1.4 Parameters for Abstraction when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')

Water body	Abstraction parameters
Koputaroa Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Koputaroa Tavistock Road exceeds the median (0.15m^3/s), up to 4% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.
Ohau River	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Ohau at Rongomatane exceeds the median (4.207m^3/s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.
Waikawa Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road exceeds the median (0.874m^3/s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge exceeds the median (0.180m^3/s): a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must not exceed 10% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Streams must not exceed 5% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours.
Waitohu	When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream WSI exceeds the supplementary allocation trigger value (0.510m^3/s), up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours.

d) The abstraction of surface water under the supplementary allocation in Table RWT-1.4 must not reduce the residual flow below the median.

e) The abstraction of surface water set out in clauses (b) and (c) must occur at the locations shown on the Accommodation Works Plans listed in Schedule 1.

f) The abstraction of surface water must cease in the circumstances in Table RWT-1.5.

Table RWT-1.5 Circumstances when Abstraction of Surface Water Must Cease

Water body	Circumstances
Koputaroa Stream	The flow measured at Horizon's' hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the One Plan minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches 50L/s.
Waikawa Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road is at or below 0.244m^3/s.

Number	Condition

Manakau and Waiauti Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge reaches the One Plan minimum flow.
Waitohu	The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream at WSI reaches the Natural Resources Plan minimum flow.

g) Prior to the taking of water authorised by these resource consents, for each water take:
   i. a flow meter must be installed to measure water takes;
   ii. a datalogger and telemetry unit must be installed and maintained on each water measuring device that is compatible with the:
      A. Wellington Regional Council Water Use Data Management System for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream; and
      B. Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council telemetry system for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.
   iii. the telemetry unit required by clause (g)(ii) must transfer any meter readings to the Regional Councils in real time;
   iv. an automatic backflow prevention device must be installed within the pump outlet plumbing or within the mainline;
   v. an intake screen must be installed with a mesh size not exceeding three (3) millimetres in diameter.

h) For each water take, the intake velocity through the intake screen required by clause (g)(iii) must not exceed 0.3m/s.

i) The measurement and reporting of surface water takes must comply with the Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010 (reprinted 2020).

Erosion and Sediment Control

RES1 Erosion and sediment control measures

a) Sediment losses to a natural water body arising from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be minimised for the duration of construction activities and until the expiry of the resource consents through:
   i. the establishment and maintenance of erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with the '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region'* June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 except where a higher standard is referred to in the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, or a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, in which case the higher standard applies; and
   ii. where practicable, undertaking works when streams are dry.

b) All sediment laden run-off resulting from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be treated by sediment retention structures, devices or measures established and maintained in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5.

c) The consent holder must ensure that, as far as practicable, all clean water run-off from stabilised surfaces is diverted away from exposed areas of works via a stabilised system to prevent erosion, including erosion at any outfalls.

d) sediment retention devices must be designed and operated to achieve the following performance triggers:
   i. the pH of any discharge from sediment retention devices to any water body must not be less than 5.5 or greater than 8.5;
   ii. 100mm clarity or greater, measured by Secchi disc;

Number	Condition
	e) Where a performance trigger in clause (d) is not achieved, an investigation must be undertaken to: i. confirm the reason why the performance triggers has not been achieved, with reference to the relevant catchment; and ii. develop and implement response measures to achieve the performance triggers in the future. f) Following the completion of the investigation required by clause (e), all recommended response measures must be implemented within with five (5) working days, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a longer timeframe for the implementation of response measures. g) Escalating response measures to address poor performance of a sediment retention device must be undertaken to ensure the sediment retention devices achieve 100mm clarity or greater, as measured by Secchi disc where: i. the performance trigger in clause (d) is not achieved in two or more rounds of consecutive monitoring; or ii. there are three or more exceedances within a six (6) month period of monitoring. h) A report that summarises the investigation and response measures required by clause (e) and (g) must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within five (5) working days of the performance trigger not being achieved.
RES2	**Erosion and Sediment Control Plan**
	a) An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be prepared to achieve the purpose, and comprise the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource consents, including the suite of plans and procedures described in Schedule 8, and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES3. b) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.
RES3	**Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification**
	a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities. b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8. c) Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
RES4	**Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan**
	a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including all appendices, may be amended or updated without the need for certification where the amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel. ii. b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, including all appendices, must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of twenty (20) working days prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates.

Number	Condition
	c) The work to which the amended Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates may commence at any time following the certification of the amended Erosion and Sediment Control Plan subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
RES5	**Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans**
	a) Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must: i. be prepared for all areas of earthworks and land disturbance; ii. must achieve the purpose and include the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource consents; iii. must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; and iv. must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES6.
RES6	**Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification**
	a) Each Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of ten (10) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities. b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8. c) Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan-subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
RES7	**Amending certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans**
	a) Where compliance with '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region*' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 (GD05) continues to be achieved, the following may be undertaken without certification and prior to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Pan being amended, subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan being retrospectively amended and provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days: i. the addition of silt fences and super silt fences; ii. changes to the dimension or configuration of a sediment retention pond or decanting earth bund; and iii. construction of additional erosion and sediment controls where devices do not affect erosion and sediment controls that are installed. b) A Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification, prior to the commencement of any works to which the amended Site- Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates where: i. the amendment is an administrative change, such as a change in contact details; or ii. the amendment is to the location of an erosion and sediment control where each control is sized for the captured area and shown on as-built plans in the new location and compliance with '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region*' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 is maintained; or iii. the amendment provides additional lay down areas within the area subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and does not impact on existing controls; iv. the amendment: A. changes bund or diversion construction, excluding changes to dimension and capacity; or

Number	Condition
	B. does not result in a new erosion and sediment control being located in the bed of a river; v. the revised Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is provided to the Regional Council and, within five (5) working days of receiving the revised Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (c); and vi. the amendment does not result in earthworks or land disturbance occurring during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive. c) Except as provided for in clauses (a) and (b), amendments to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification a minimum of five (5) working days prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates. d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amended Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents and the measures in the '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region*' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2. e) The work to which the amended Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates may commence at any time following the certification of the amended Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents.
RES8	**As-built plans**
a)	Prior to the commencement of earthworks, excluding the earthworks necessary to install the erosion and sediment control, or the implementation of a new control, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council to demonstrate that all structures, including sediment retention ponds and chemical treatment system, decanting earth bunds and diversion channels and/or bunds have been constructed in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.
RES9	**Erosion and sediment control monitoring**
a)	all erosion and sediment control structures must be monitored in respect of the performance triggers and standards set out in Condition RES1 by being: i. inspected on a weekly basis; ii. inspected prior to a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; iii. inspected following a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2. b) Except where Condition RCM3 applies, for every rainfall event or circumstance where the performance triggers in Condition RES1 are not achieved a summary report of the event must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within ten (10) working days. c) The records of the monitoring and maintenance required by clauses (a) and (b) must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners upon request.
RES10	**Removal of erosion and sediment control measures**
a)	Erosion and sediment control measures must only be removed: i. when the corresponding catchment areas has been permanently stabilised; or ii. in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

Number	Condition
b)	The removal of an erosion and sediment control measure must only occur where the Regional Council confirms in writing that the measure can be removed. Such advice must be based on information provided by the consent holder in relation to the quality of discharged water and the receiving environment and the adequacy of soil stabilisation and/or covering vegetation.
Operational Stormwater	
RSW1	**Operational stormwater standards**
a)	Operational stormwater run-off from the Project must be treated in dedicated stormwater management devices before discharging to the receiving environment in general accordance with: i. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency '*Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure'* dated May 2010; ii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency '*P46 Stormwater Specification*' dated 2016, including the requirements for operation and maintenance; and iii. the Wellington Water '*Water Sensitive Design for Stormwater: Treatment Device Design Guideline'* dated 2019.
b)	Stormwater management devices must be designed to: i. be impermeable when located on a piece of land that is contaminated land at the time the piece of land is disturbed by construction activities: ii. achieve greater than 75% TSS removal; and iii. not unreasonably cause or exacerbate groundwater related flooding.
c)	In highly permeable areas stormwater swale management devices must be designed to minimise the transport of contaminants to underlying groundwater.
d)	Stormwater treatment systems must be designed and operated to avoid as far as practicable the discharge of hydrocarbons and litter to the receiving environment.
e)	Stormwater run-off from the Project must be managed to contain contaminants from an emergency spillage or event prior to discharge to the vegetative wetlands, excluding forebays.
f)	Stormwater management devices must be fully operational prior to the road being open for public use.
g)	Prior to the construction or installation of stormwater management devices, drawings demonstrating that the design of stormwater management devices achieves the requirements of clauses (a) to (f) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.
h)	In addition to the requirements of clause (g) and Condition RSW2, documents and reports prepared in accordance with the requirements of the standards and specifications listed in clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council for information on request.
RSW2	**Stormwater management device as-built plans**
a)	Within twelve (12) months of the road being open for public use, as-built plans for all stormwater management devices must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners to confirm compliance with Conditions RSW1(a) to (f).
b)	The as-built plans required by clause (a) must describe the: i. device location; ii. device type and specifications; iii. levels and size of outflow control devices; iv. discharge outlets associated with each device; and

Number	Condition
	v. natural groundwater level in metres below finished ground level of stormwater ponds/wetlands, where soakage to ground is practiced.
RSW3	**Stormwater operation and maintenance** a) Prior to the road being opened for public use, a programme for regular inspection and maintenance of stormwater devices, outfalls, treatment trains, swales and other assets of the stormwater management system must be provided to the Regional Council. b) On request from the Regional Council, an annual report for the year ending 30 April must be provided by 31 July that summarises the inspections, remedial actions and maintenance works undertaken in accordance with the programme provided under clause (a) for the following: i. stormwater discharges in the Wellington Region, except that Condition RSW3 does not apply, and is superseded, where these stormwater discharges are managed by a more recent resource consent granted for stormwater discharges from State highways in the Wellington Region; ii. stormwater discharges in the Mawawatū-Whanganui Region to the Ohau River and Waikawa Stream.
Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River)	
RBS1	**Bridge design, construction and operation standards**
	a) All bridges must be designed in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's *'Bridge Manual Third Edition, Amendment* 3' dated October 2018, except that waterway design for bridges and structures must be in accordance with Chapter 2.3 (Waterway Design) of the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's '*Bridge Manual Third Edition, Amendment 4*' dated May 2022. b) The bridges must be constructed and maintained to avoid causing any aggradation or scouring of the bed that may inhibit the passage of fish upstream and downstream at all flows. c) Any discharge of sediment into water directly caused by bridge construction activities must not, after reasonable mixing, cause any change in visual clarity in the water body by more than 30% for more than twenty-four (24) hours in total across five (5) consecutive days, where reasonable mixing is defined as seven (7) times the bed width. c) The works authorised by these resource consents must not affect the ability of the water bodies to convey flood flows or floating or flood borne debris.
RBS2	**Public access**
	a) Except as provided for by clause (b), existing public access to and along water bodies must be maintained. b) Public access to and along water bodies may be temporarily restricted as a result of works authorised by these resource consents where necessary to protect public health and safety.
RBS3	**Bridge as-built plans**
	a) Within twelve (12) months of the completion of construction of the structure over each of the Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council.
Works in the Bed of Water Bodies	

Number	Condition
RWB1	**Permanent culvert design standards**
a)	All permanent culverts must be designed in accordance with: i. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's *'Bridge Manual Third Edition, Amendment* 3' dated October 2018; ii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency '*Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure'* dated May 2010; and iii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency '*P46 Stormwater Specification*' dated 2016.
b)	Culverts must be designed and constructed to not adversely affect the ability of a water body to convey flows up to and including 1% AEP design event, including the effects of climate change RCP 6.0 to 2130, via the culverts and overland flow paths.
c)	Fish passage must be provided in accordance with Condition RFE4.
d)	Culverts must be monitored and maintained in accordance with *'NZTA Asset Owners Manual'* and records must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the data being requested.
RWB2	**Works in the bed of water bodies standards**
a)	Activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in the discharge to water bodies of contaminants that are toxic to aquatic ecosystems.
b)	Except as provided for in clause (c), any materials, such as stockpiles, mounds, depressions, trees/vegetation, excavated material, holes or surplus materials; machinery or equipment (including temporary structures) must: i. not be stored in or on the bed of a water body; and ii. be removed within five (5) working days following the completion of works in that water body, including the removal of stockpiles from the floodplain;
c)	Clause (b) does not apply to the construction of bridges and permanent culverts that are to remain in situ.
d)	Any uncured concrete placed in or near the water body must be controlled in a manner that no concrete or cement leaches out and enters the water body. Such measures may include, but will not be limited to: i. working during low flow conditions; and ii. containing new concrete in watertight boxing.
e)	New concrete or mortar must not be exposed to the flow of water for at least forty-eight hours from completion of pouring.
f)	Except where the Regional Council provides prior written advice that specified works can proceed, works in the bed of a stream or river must only commenced where there is at least four (4) days of settled weather forecast by the New Zealand Meteorological Service for that water body's catchment.
g)	Remediation of erosion, scour or instability of the water body bed or banks, including any overland flow path, that is attributable to the construction works authorised by these resource consents must be undertaken within ten (10) working days or as soon as practicable.
h)	A description of the remediation measures required by clause (g) must be provided to the Regional Council as soon as practical following the completion of the measures.
RWB3	**Natural character planting**
a)	Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, natural character planting on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1:

Number	Condition
	i. must be undertaken: A. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or B as soon as construction works are completed in the area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and C. within eighteen (18) months of the road being open for public use. ii. Natural character planting must be implemented, monitored, maintained and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and iii. consist of indigenous plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.

SCHEDULE 1: Referenced drawings

Table SCH1-1 lists the drawings and plans that are referenced in Conditions and are attached to, and form part of, these Conditions.

Table SCH1-1: Referenced drawings and plans

Drawing	Condition Reference
Designation Plans (310203848-01-001-G0300 to 310203848-01-001-G0302 (Rev C), 310203848-01-001-G0303 and 310203848-01-001-G0304 (Rev D), 310203848-01-001-G0305 to 310203848-01-001-G0312 (Rev C), 310203848-01-001-G0313 (Rev D), 310203848-01-001-G0314 to 310203848-01-001-G0317 (Rev C))	DGA1
Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans (310203848-01-100-C0001 (Rev C), 310203848-01-100-C0100 (Rev F), 310203848-01-100-C1000 to 310203848-01-100-C1002 (Rev I), 310203848-01-100-C1003 to 310203848-01-100-C1005 (Rev J), 310203848-01-100-C1006 to 310203848-01-100-C1012 (Rev I), 310203848-01-100-C1013 (Rev J), 310203848-01-100-C1014 to 310203848-01-100-C1017 (Rev I))	DGA1, RGA1
Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections (310203848-01-100-C1501 to 310203848-01-100-C1503 (Rev D), 310203848-01-100-C1504 to 310203848-01-100-C1506 (Rev E), 310203848-01-100-C1507 to 310203848-01-100-C1513 (Rev D), 310203848-01-100-C1514 (Rev E), 310203848-01-100-C1515 to 310203848-01-100-C1518 (Rev D))	DGA1, RGA1
Geometrics: Typical Sections (310203848-01-100-C2000 to 310203848-01-100-C2003 (Rev E))	DGA1, RGA1
Geometrics: Cross Sections (310203848-01-100-C2501 to 310203848-01-100-C2513 (Rev B))	DGA1, RGA1
Structures (310203848-01-400-C0100 to 310203848-01-400-C0104 (Rev D), 310203848-01-405-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-405-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-410-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-410-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-415-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-415-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-420-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-420-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-425-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-425-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-430-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-430-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-435-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-435-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-440-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-440-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-445-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-445-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-450-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-450-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-455-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-455-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-460-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-460-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-465-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-465-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-470-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-470-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-475-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-475-C1100 (Rev D), 310203848-01-480-C1000 (Rev D), 310203848-01-490-C1000 (Rev D))	DGA1, RGA1
Geotechnical (310203848-01-200-C9000 to 310203848-01-200-C9002 (Rev C))	RGA1

Drawing	Condition Reference
Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology (310203848-01-700-C1000 to 310203848-01-700-C1004 (Rev G), 310203848-01-700-C1005 (Rev H), 310203848-01-700-C1006 to 310203848-01-700-C1017 (Rev G))	DLV1, RFE2, RWB3
Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type (310203848-01-700-C2000 to 310203848-01-700-C2004 (Rev E), 310203848-01-700-C2005 (Rev F), 310203848-01-700-C2006 to 310203848-01-700-C2017 (Rev E))	DLV1, RFE2, RWB3
'*Model Results, 1:100 AEP Water Surface Elevation Difference, Scheme Minus Baseline*' contained in Appendix F.2 (With Scheme Modelling Report) to Technical Assessment F: Hydrology and Flooding dated 14 October 2022	DGA5, RGA7
Ecology Plans (310203848-01-750-C1000 to 310203848-01-750-C1002 (Rev B), 310203848-01-750-C1003 to 310203848-01-750-C1005 (Rev C), 310203848-01-750-C1006 to 310203848-01-750-C1012 (Rev B), 310203848-01-750-C1013 (Rev C), 310203848-01-750-C1014 to 310203848-01-750-C1017 (Rev B))	RCM4, RTE1, RTE6, RTE7, RTE8, RTE9, RTE10, REM8
Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans (310203848-01-300-C0001 (Rev C), 310203848-01-300-C0100 (Rev C), 310203848-01-300-C1000 to 310203848-01-300-C1007 (Rev E), 310203848-01-300-C1008 (Rev F), 310203848-01-300-C1009 (Rev E), 310203848-01-300-C1010 and 310203848-01-300-C1011 (Rev F), 310203848-01-300-C1012 to 310203848-01-300-C1025 (Rev E), 310203848-01-300-C1026 (Rev F), 310203848-01-300-C1027 to 310203848-01-300-C1035 (Rev E))	RGA1, RCM4
Stormwater: Catchment Plans (310203848-01-300-C2000 to 310203848-01-300-C2003 (Rev D))	RGA1
Stormwater: Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule (310203848-01-300-C3000 (Rev D) and 310203848-01-300-C3001 (Rev A))	RFE2 and RFE4
Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels (310203848-01-300-C9100 (Rev D)	REM11
Accommodation Works Plans (310203848-01-500-C1000 to 310203848-01-500-C1002 (Rev F), 310203848-01-500-C1003 to 310203848-01-500-C1005 (Rev G), 310203848-01-500-C1006 and 310203848-01-500-C1007 (Rev F), 310203848-01-500-C1008 and 310203848-01-500-C1009 (Rev G), 310203848-01-500-C1010 to 310203848-01-500-C1012 (Rev F), 310203848-01-500-C1013 (Rev G), 310203848-01-500-C1014 to 310203848-01-500-C1017 (Rev F)).	DGA1, RGA1, RWT1

SCHEDULE 1A: Referenced drawings

Table SCH1A-1 lists the drawings and plans that are referenced in Conditions and are attached to, and form part of, these Conditions

Table SCH1A-1: Referenced drawings and plans

Drawing	Condition Ref
Culvert drawings (O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-1283 (A01); O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-1284 (A01); O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-1285 (A01))' O2NL-STH-000-SW-SKC-0703(A)).	RGA1
Catchment Culvert Schedule (Page 1 and Page 2)	RFE4, RFE5

SCHEDULE 2: Purpose and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan

<table>
<tr><th>Purpose</th><th>Related Conditions/Standards</th><th>Minimum Content</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Construction Environmental Management Plan</td></tr>
<tr><td>The purpose of the Construction Environmental Management Plan is to set out measures that must be implemented to comply with the conditions of the designations and resources consents (as relevant) to appropriately remedy or mitigate, offset or compensate for adverse effects of construction activities.</td><td>DCM1, RCM4, RCM5, RGW3, RSW1 and RSW2</td><td>The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include the management plans set out in Table SCH2-1:
Table SCH2-1: Management Plans included in the Construction Environmental Management Plan
<table>
<tr><th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council</th><th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Construction Traffic Management Plan</td><td>Ecology Management Plan (certified)
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified)
Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</td></tr>
</table>
a) The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:
i. the roles and responsibilities of Project personnel, including:
A. a key contact person for the Councils and the details for emergency contact personnel who must be contactable twenty-four (24) hours, seven (7) days a week;
B. as required to prepare, approve, implement, monitor and review the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1.
ii. the requirements of:
A. the Waka Kotahi ‘Environmental and Social Responsibility Policy’ (2022);
B. the relevant rules and associated standards and/or terms included in the District Plans and Regional Plans;
C. the conditions of the designations and resource consents; and
D. constraints or restrictions imposed by other authorisations or permissions.
iii. a description of the Project, including:</td></tr>
</table>

Purpose	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		A. the programme for, and staging of, construction activities; B. the location of site infrastructure including material supply and disposal sites, fencing, site offices, site amenities, temporary lighting, contractors' yard access, equipment unloading and storage areas; C. the design and management specifications for all earthworks on-site, include material supply sites and disposal sites and the source of any imported material; D. the approach to the management of any waste materials, taking into account the waste management hierarchy to reduce, re-use, recycle and recover, along with responsible disposal of residual waste. iv. a description of training requirements for all site personnel including kaitiaki, employees, sub-contractors and visitors; v. Project complaints management measures in accordance with Conditions DCE2 and RCM2; vi. the requirements for compliance monitoring, environmental reporting and environmental auditing, including the methods and frequency of monitoring required by Condition RGW3; vii. environmental incident and emergency management procedures; viii. an archaeological discovery protocol consistent with Conditions DAH1 and RAH1 or any archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; ix. methods, and any triggers, for reviewing, amending, augmenting and updating the Construction Environmental Management Plan (including the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1) consistent with Conditions DGA5 and RCM6; x. a description of site-specific mitigation of the adverse effects of construction activities on the residents of 96/98 Arapaepae Road, that is developed in consultation with the owner and site manager and includes, but is not limited to: A. the monitoring and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan; B. the site specific noise and vibration mitigation required by Condition DNV4; C. methods to screen the view of construction activities from the property; D. the programme for implementing mitigation measures; E. the requirements for communications, such as advance notification of construction activities in the vicinity of the property; xi. the identification of area where the use of chemical herbicides for weed suppression is restricted; and

Purpose	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		xii. when the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council, an 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol consistent with Condition REM5.
		Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
To describe the development and implementation of measures for the management and minimisation of noise and vibration effects, including to achieve the limits in Conditions DNV1 and DNV2.	DNV1, DNV2, DNV3 and DNV4	The Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared in general accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of NZS 6803:1999 and must include, but not be limited to: a) the construction noise and vibration limits that apply; b) a description of the construction activities, including anticipated equipment, processes and programme; c) a description of the construction noise and vibration anticipated as a result of construction activities, including tools for on-site predictions of noise and vibration; d) the hours of operation, including times and days when activities causing noise and/or vibration would occur; e) identification of receivers where noise and vibration limits apply including mapped areas; f) a description of construction equipment operator training procedures and expected construction site behaviours that are to be used to minimise construction noise and vibration (including through the procurement of equipment); g) specific procedures and measures for managing noise and vibration from daytime and nighttime construction activities; h) a description of the circumstances for, and processes to, offering temporary relocation of residents in the vicinity of construction activities; i) a methodology for condition surveys of buildings that are predicted or measured to received vibration at levels at or above 5mm/s PPV from construction activities and a process to identify and respond to any damage shown to be caused by construction vibration; j) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; k) methods to monitor and respond to any effects of construction vibration at the dwelling, known as 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect. l) reference to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling noise and vibration complaints included in the Communications Plan and complaints management procedure set out in Condition DCE2.

		m) approaches to auditing the implementation of the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan, including the implementation of any remediation activities or revisions to the Management Plan. n) where any noise or vibration limit is predicted, or measured, to be exceeded, the construction activity is separately managed by a Site-Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan required by Condition DNV4; o) the methodology for preparing, overseeing and auditing the Site-Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by Condition DNV4 where each Site-Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan is prepared having regard to the following considerations: i. the predicted unmitigated noise level for construction activities at the receiver/s; ii. noise levels to be targeted by any proposed mitigation; and iii. consultation with the occupiers of the receiver/s to understand the use of the site and sensitivities, including times, activities and locations; iv. the characteristics of the noise or vibration, including frequency (rate) of occurrence, intensity (noise and vibration level), duration, and likelihood that such noise and vibration may cause offense, annoyance, disturbance or damage; v. effects on public and worker health and safety of implementing the mitigation; vi. the effectiveness of options for mitigation; and vii. any construction programme implications of options for mitigation. p) The process for providing information and records of monitoring to the District Council.
Construction Traffic Management Plan		
The purpose of the Construction Traffic Management Plan is to manage property access, construction traffic and safety for all road users associated with	DCT1, DNV1, DNV2	The Construction Traffic Management Plan must be consistent with the Waka Kotahi '*Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management'* (November 2012). As required by that Code of Practice, activities must be planned so as to cause as little disruption, delay or inconvenience to road users as possible without compromising safety. The length, width and duration of any temporary traffic measures must be restricted to the minimum required for the safe operation of the activity. The Construction Traffic Management Plan must include, but not be limited to: a) the numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements associated with construction activities; b) the location and management of site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles; c) the measures to minimise the effects of heavy vehicles passing through communities on local roads, including avoidance of heavy construction traffic passing through communities on local roads at night other than oversized loads and essential deliveries;

construction on a Project wide scale.		d) the maintenance of the current provision for pedestrian and cyclists; e) the measures to provide on-going vehicle access to private and adjacent properties, including by forming new permanent accesses at the earliest opportunity; f) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including: i. covering loads of fine material; ii. the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; iii. limiting or minimising haul distances on public roads. g) construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures, including the i. approaches to maintenance and use of construction vehicles in order to limit exhaust emissions; ii. the provision of effective noise suppression devices for engine brakes; iii. the management of dust generated from construction vehicles on unsealed surfaces, including by speed restrictions; and iv. the management of the use of tonal beepers.
Ecology Management Plan		
See Schedule 7		
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
See Schedule 8		
Construction Air Quality Management Plan		
The purpose of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan is to set out the methods and procedures to	RAQ1, RAQ2, RAQ3, RAQ4 and REW2	The Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be in general accordance with the guidance contained the '*Good Practice Guide for Assessing and Managing Dust'*, published by the Ministry for the Environment, 2016, and the '*Guide to assessing air quality impacts from state highway projects*' (version 2.3) published by Waka Kotahi, October 2019 and must include, but not be limited to: a) a description of: i. construction activities that are relevant to air quality;

achieve the standards, required by, Conditions and to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects of the discharge of odour and/or dust to air as a result of construction activities.		ii. the receiving environment, including: A. existing dust generating activities; B. sensitive land uses (including crops) located within 200 metres of construction activities; C. a list of all properties that accommodate a dwelling located within fifty (50) metres of: • land disturbance or earthworks activities; or • haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles; D. local meteorological conditions relevant to the potential for dust generation. iii. the air discharges that may result from construction activities, and the adverse effects that the air discharges can cause; b) The key environmental performance indicators that apply, with reference to the environmental outcome to be achieved; c) methods and procedures to manage dust as a result of construction activities, including the trigger in Condition RAQ3 for the implementation of such measures, that may include: i. chemical stabilisation or suppression on exposed surfaces; ii. approaches to the management of materials that have particularly dusty characteristics; iii. revegetation of exposed surfaces, including cover with hydroseed or mulch; iv. the use of water; v. the covering or otherwise enclosing of materials; vi. approaches to the location and management of stockpiles; vii. methods and timeframes to stabilise earthworks; viii. approaches to minimise material drop heights; ix. methods for managing cement or lime used to stabilise or dry earthwork materials; d) the method/s to identify adverse effects on the sensitive receptors through the visual inspections required by Condition RAQ2(c); e) The contingency measures to address identified and verified adverse effects of construction activities on sensitive receptors identified in accordance with (d) that may include the provision of: i. exterior house surface; ii. alternatives for drying clothes outside; iii. drinking water or cleaning/upgrading an existing drinking water system; ~~or~~ iv. temporary relocation; or v. temporarily ceasing construction activities that give rise to the identified adverse effects.

		f) procedures for assessing, mitigating and remedying the effects any odorous material that is discovered as a result of construction activities, including methods to: i. remove the material to reduce the exposure of odorous sources; and ii. mask the odour; g) procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges; h) reference to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling dust complaints included in the Communications Plan; and the complaints management procedures set out in Condition RCM2, including details of contingency measures to respond to complaints; i) reference to the construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures in the Construction Traffic Management Plan, including construction vehicle speed restrictions; j) procedures and methods for the baseline inspections required by Condition RAQ2, including: i. sampling any roof-collected water system, at a tap that provides drinking water within a dwelling; ii. identifying dust sensitive activities; iii. confirming whether the dwelling accommodates any event or activity that may be sensitive to dust; iv. identifying locations that may be suitable dust indicator locations; and v. reporting requirements, including any recommendation for additional mitigation; k) methods for the visual dust inspections required by Condition RAQ2, including: i. identifying the surfaces to be checked, including any cleaning specific indicator area for rechecking on subsequent visits; iii. taking photographs; iv. checking vegetation for dust build-up; and v. the maintenance of records alongside observed weather conditions; l) method and procedures for the automated monitoring required by Condition RAQ3, including: ii. procedures for monitoring meteorological conditions in accordance with Condition RAQ4; iii. the requirements for siting equipment; iv. procedures to operate and maintain the equipment including data storage, alerts management, and data distribution; m) methods to monitor and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition: i. at the dwelling, known as ‘Ashleigh’, located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect;

		ii. at 96/98 Arapaepae Road, where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in consultation with the owner and site manager, and includes dust management measures for earthworks within 100 metres of the property; and iii. at any rainwater collection tank that is used for drinking water purposes and located within fifty (50) metres of: A. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles; n) triggers and procedures for review and updating of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan in accordance with Condition RAQ6.

SCHEDULE 3: Purpose and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan

Purpose	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
The purpose of the Muaūpoko Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Muaūpoko with particular focus on the Horowhenua Block.	DTW5 and RTW4	The Muaūpoko Management Plan must include (but not be limited to): a) a description of the historic and living cultural values of the area to Muaūpoko and the measures to minimise potential adverse effects on these values; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species and translocation; ii. seed collection; iii. earthworks oversight; ~~iii~~iv. activities related to works in or around streams and rivers including stream diversions, works relating to groundwater management aand activities involving the abstraction of water; v. the translocation or transfer of native species; and ~~i~~vi. the freshwater and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation described in the Ecology Management Plan (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of all clauses listed in this management plan. d) details of a 'Cultural Health Monitoring Framework' that sets out actions to be undertaken where cultural monitoring indicates decreasing cultural health indicators resulting from the Project including an investigation of the reasons for the monitoring observations, and where effects are unforeseen, the measures to be implemented to remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate for effects on cultural values, and the programme for implementing such measures; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in seed collection, planting, pest control, fencing and other kaitiakitanga opportunities; g) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for project iwi partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; h) a requirement for sharing of information on the location of any Puna are encountered as part of the construction activities;

Purpose	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		i) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on Muaūpoko values, customs and practices; and j) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 4: Purpose and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan

Purpose	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
The purpose of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga.	DTW6 and RTW5	The Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan must include, but not be limited to: a) a description of the historic and living cultural values of the area to Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga hapū and the measures to minimise potential adverse effects on these values; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species; ii. seed collection; iii. earthworks oversight; iv. activities related to works in or around streams and rivers including stream diversions, works relating groundwater management and activities involving the abstraction of water; v. the translocation or transfer of native species; and vi. the freshwater and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation described in the Ecology Management Plan (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of clause~~s~~ (b) ~~and (c)~~; d) details of a 'Cultural Health Monitoring Framework' that sets out actions to be undertaken where cultural monitoring indicates decreasing cultural health indicators resulting from the Project including an investigation of the reasons for the monitoring observations, and where effects are unforeseen, the measures to be implemented to remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate for effects on cultural values, and the programme for implementing such measures; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna and the management of disturbed soil that includes leaf litter; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in planting, pest control, fencing, fish surveys and/or transfer, species monitoring and translocation; g) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for Project Iwi Partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; h) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on tangata whenua values, customs and practices; and i) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 5: Purpose and content of the Communications Plan

Purpose	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
The purpose of the Communications Plan is to ensure that potentially affected parties are communicated with about ongoing design and construction management activities.	DCE1, DCE2 and DCE3	a) The Communications Plan must include, but not be limited to: i. the details of the community liaison person or persons appointed under Condition DCE1, including the ways in which their contact details will made accessible to all members of the community; ii. a list of stakeholders, organisations, businesses and residents who will be communicated with, including the current community groups formed during the pre-lodgement phase of the Project; iii. topics of communication, including but not limited to: A. proposed hours of construction activities where these are outside of normal working hours or on weekends or public holidays, including night-time heavy vehicle movements; B. proposed routes for construction vehicles, including the total number of vehicles, proportion of heavy vehicles and the times of day these routes will be used; C. the Project complaints management measures in accordance with Condition DCE2; D. any temporary traffic management measures, including disruption of, or changes to, pedestrian and cycling routes and the reinstatement of those routes; E. general conceptual design matters including but not limited to landscaping, rest areas, viewing points, and the shared use path; F. predicted noise levels and associated mitigations (demonstrated by noise contour plans), including construction, temporary and on-going road-traffic noise and monitoring activities including communication in respect of the rationale for, and anticipated temporary effects of, the interim road surfacing (prior to the low road noise surface required by Condition DRN1 being installed); G. the location and timing of construction activities, where those activities may have adverse air quality effects, including associated measures to manage and monitor those adverse air quality effects; H. progress of construction activities relative to key project milestones and completion dates. iv. the communications platforms to be used, and the programme for their use, including: A. a Project website that is used for providing information to the public; B. the planned publication of newsletters, and associated newsletter delivery areas;

Purpose	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		C. Project information days, open days or other mechanisms to facilitate community engagement; D. newspaper advertising; E. meetings with current community groups formed during the pre lodgement phase of the Project; and F. targeted notification and consultation with road user groups, business owners and operators and individual property owners and occupiers with premises/dwellings located within 100 metres of active construction activities, including with PPFs identified in Schedule 9, and including notification of the road being open for public use, and the resulting changes to the traffic and noise environment.

SCHEDULE 6: Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects

The methodology that applies to the revised assessment of visual effects from dwellings required by Condition DLV2 is as follows:

1. The assessment must be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experience person or persons.
2. The assessment must be consistent with the concepts, principles, and approaches in *'Te Tangi a te Manu – Aotearoa New Zealand Landscape Assessment Guidelines*' Tuia Pito Ora/New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects, June 2022 and must:
    a) assess effects from all dwellings within 400 metres of the proposed highway carriageway, except that in urban areas the assessment is to be limited to those dwellings on the highway edge of the urban area;
    b) estimate effects using desk-top analysis and roadside observation;
    c) describe the nature of the effect from each dwelling and assess its magnitude having regard to the following factors:
        i. distance from the carriageway;
        ii. apparent orientation of the dwelling;
        iii. the nature of the highway in the relevant outlook;
        iv. the extent of existing screening or softening by vegetation or buildings; and
        v. the presence of elements in the foreground and middle-ground that contribute to depth perspective.
    d) describe the magnitude of effect using the following seven-point scale.

Very low	low	low-mod	moderate	mod-high	high	very high

    e) For each dwelling, describe the effectiveness of mitigation that is described in the outline plan and adjust the assessment of the magnitude of effect to reflect the mitigation.

SCHEDULE 7: Purpose and content of the Ecology Management Plan

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		Ecology Management Plan
The purpose of the Ecology Management Plan is to address the potential adverse effects of the Ō2NL Project, including construction activities, on ecology and indigenous biological diversity values, including by achieving the standards, outcomes and performance targets in the relevant conditions of these resource consents.	RTE1, RTE2, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE7, RTE8, REM1, REM7, REM8, REM9, REM10, REM8, REM9, REM11, REM12, REM13, REM19, and RWB3	The Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to: a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles and responsibilities, including their specialist expertise and experience in respect of those roles and responsibilities; b) a summary of the ecology and indigenous biodiversity values of the site and immediate surrounds and the potential adverse effects of the Project on these values; c) a summary of the approaches taken to the management of adverse effects on ecology and indigenous biodiversity values; d) site staff induction procedures in respect of ecology, including measures to prevent the introduction of pest plants and pest animals; d) a description of consultation undertaken with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation, including details of how the Ecology Management Plan responds to matters raised during consultation; e) approaches to the management of vegetation clearance through: i. vegetation clearance protocols that include demarcation, timing of clearance; and supervision requirements; ii, setbacks for the storage of sawdust, chip or mulch near water bodies; ii. procedures and timing for the direct transfer of raupō reedland, indigenous fernland (wetland), and rautahi sedgeland; iii. opportunities for the salvage and reuse of plant material and soils; f) vegetation type, planting descriptions, outcomes and methods for establishments including: i. a planting guide that sets out: A. the source of plants from the rohe or relevant ecological districts, including a propagation guide or, where this is not possible, a process to confirm alternative sources with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council; B. plant specifications; C. species mix; D. nursery requirements;

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		E. methods, plant numbers, spacing, density and timing of planting; F. approaches to livestock exclusion. ii. pest plant and animal management, including the use of appropriate toxins (that is, not anti-coagulants), taking into account any risk of secondary poisoning, to control pest animals around stormwater ponds; iii. if present within the proposed planting areas, including the margins of stormwater ponds, browsing pest animal species such as rabbits, hares, possums, and pūkeko will either be eradicated or suppressed to low levels prior to planting; iv. an establishment programme and performance targets; ~~i~~v. planting monitoring and maintenance approach and timeline; vi. the location and legal arrangements for the planted areas; vii. approaches to reducing the potential for bird strike from vehicles through plant species selection along the highway; and viii. opportunities for the participation of the community in planting. g) measures to manage the biosecurity requirements in Condition REM4; h) the procedures for pre-construction avifauna surveys; i) approaches to the management of potential effects on indigenous birds specific to species and habitat type including: i. constraints on vegetation clearance; ii. deterrents; iii. exclusion zones; iv. supervision; and v. responses to accidental harm. j) a description of the methodology for lizard survey, capture, transfer and release, including: i. the identification of habitats for survey; ii. protocols for lizard salvage prior to, and during, vegetation clearance; and iii. protocols for surveys post clearance in any location where more than ten (10) lizards are found; k) approaches to lizard injury and/or mortality; l) procedures for pre-construction survey capture and relocation to identified closest similar habitats of ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System, including the following ‘Not Threatened’ invertebrate species: i. Wainuia (*Wainuia urnula*);

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		ii. Peripatus (*Peripatoides novaezealandiae*); iii. Auckland tree wētā (*Hemideina thoracica*) iv. Wellington tree wētā (*Hemideina crassidens*) v. Cave wētā (*Pleioplectron hudsoni*) vi. Stick insects (*Clitarchus* spp.*).* m) procedures for the pre-construction bat roost survey required by Condition RTE8; n) A summary of offset and compensation actions to inform Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans, including specific monitoring and reporting requirements and incident reporting; o) the identification of areas, methods, targets and duration for pest plant and animal management; p) the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan; q) the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan; and r) monitoring and reporting requirements.
Freshwater Ecology Management Plan		
The purpose of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan is to achieve the standards set out in Conditions RFE1, RFE3, RFE4, RFE6 and RFE7 and to avoid, remedy, mitigate and offset adverse effects on	RFE1, RFE~~2~~, RFE3, RFE~~4~~, RFE6 and RFE6	The Freshwater Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to: a) the identification of key personnel undertaking the implementation of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan, including their roles and responsibilities; b) fish recovery protocols to provide procedures for the salvage and relocation of fish including opportunities for the Project Iwi Partners participate in the recovery and relocation of Taonga species; c) site-specific guidance of fish migration and spawning times; d) Fish passage principles and outcomes developed in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; e) The process for confirming that the detailed design of culverts will provide fish passage: i. Having regard to the fish passage principles and outcomes referred to in (d); ii. In permanent streams that is informed by: a. The principles of good fish passage design in the 'New Zealand Fish Passage Guidelines', Version 2.0, dated June 2024; b. Site characteristics.

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
freshwater ecology.		iii. In overland flow paths requiring fish passage that is informed by site characteristics. e) approaches to on-line stream works that, where such works cannot be avoided: i. provide temporary fish passage; and ii. manage the timing of works in respect of site conditions and to avoid peak fish migration and spawning seasons. f) approaches to stream creation and enhancement, including parameters to enhance the complexity of the habitat within the created channel such as instream debris, pool creation, riffle and run sequences; g) a programme of aquatic ecology monitoring that, for fine sediment and macroinvertebrate community data defines locations, methods and sampling frequency before, during and after construction, including monitoring within the streams that feed Otepua-Paruāuku Wetlands; h) response actions and measures to be implemented where triggered by the results of the monitoring required by Condition RFE6; and i) Pre-construction monitoring requirements as informed by the Guidelines for Monitoring Fish Passage Success at Instream Structures and Fishways (NIWA, 2024).
Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan		
The purpose of the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan is to describe the approach to the establishment and management of the Lizard Relocation Area required by Condition REM10.	RTE8 and REM10	A Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan must include, but not be limited to: a) the vision and objectives, governance, stakeholders for the area, b) a description of the ecological values to be protected or enhanced; c) the specifications of the predator-proof fence construction, including access and recommended maintenance; d) details of pest animal and plant eradication methods, including targets for eradication; e) details of monitoring for pest animal incursions; and f) details of habitat restoration and enhancement activities.

SCHEDULE 8: Purpose and content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
The purpose of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is to identify the overarching erosion and sediment control principles and procedures to be implemented to achieve compliance with the standards included in the related Conditions.	RES1, RES2, RES9 and RES10	The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (including all appended sub-plans) must include, but not be limited to: a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities, training and contact details; b) the overarching erosion and sediment control design standards and principles with reference to: i. the '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region*' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2; and ii. the '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for State Highway Infrastructure - Construction Stormwater Management*' September 2014; where iii. in the event of conflict between the standards and principles in the documents listed in (b)(i) and (b)(ii), the standards and principles in the 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' prevail; c) a general description of the stages of, and sequencing of, works; d) the approach to implementing, changing and decommissioning erosion and sediment control measures with reference to Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans; e) the outcomes of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; f) the overarching approach to monitoring, responses and corrective actions; g) procedures to change or update the ESCP and supporting documents; h) the following supporting documents: i. Chemical Treatment Plan; ii. Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan;

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
		iii. Dewatering Management Procedure; iv. Emergency Spill Response Procedure; and v. Stream Works Procedure; vi. Hazardous Substances Procedure.
Chemical Treatment Plan		
The purpose of the Chemical Treatment Plan is to provide an approach for determining the effectiveness and dosing rates for chemical treatment to enhance the efficiency of erosion and sediment control measures	RES1 and RES9	The Chemical Treatment Plan must include, but not be limited to: a) a methodology for testing and chemical treatment; b) a description of the flocculation system and when it is required; c) approaches to monitoring, maintenance, recordkeeping and reporting.
Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan		
The purpose of the Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan is to provide an approach to monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of erosion and sediment control measures	RES1 and RES9	The Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan must include, but not be limited to: a) a description of weather monitoring; b) approaches to regular and rain event site inspections; c) methodologies for water sampling, including in respect of spot monitoring required by Condition RES9; d) management responses to any exceedance of the performance triggers in Condition RES1 including:

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
to achieve the standards in Conditions RES1 and RES9		i. a consideration of the appropriateness of the standards in the *Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region'* June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2; ii. escalating actions to address poor performance of a device where there are repeated exceedances that may include the refinement of chemical treatment systems, progressive stabilisation in sub-catchments, increased maintenance of controls, amendments to methodologies and sequencing of works; and e) approaches to site auditing and requiring requirements including as part of the annual report and trigger event reporting.
Dewatering Management Procedure		
The purpose of the Dewatering Management Procedure is to provide methodology for dewatering to achieve the standards in Condition RGW1.	RES1 and RGW1	The Dewatering Management Procedure must include, but not be limited to, a description of procedures for undertaking dewatering activities.
Emergency Spill Response Procedure		
The purpose of the Emergency Spill Response Procedure is to establish procedures to manage accidental chemical and oil spills.	RCM4 and RES1	The Emergency Spill Response Procedure must include, but not be limited to: a) approaches to preventing fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; b) responses to fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; c) details of emergency contacts.

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Stream Works Procedure		
The purpose of the Stream Works Procedure is to provide an approach for stream diversion and culvert installation to achieve compliance with Conditions RFE1, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2	RES1, RFE1, RFE2, RFE4, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2	The Stream Works Procedure must include, but not be limited to a methodology for undertaking stream diversions include the provision for fish passage.
Hazardous Substances Procedure		
The purpose of this HSP is to manage hazardous substances at the Project site to meet statutory requirements and to avoid potential adverse effects on the environment and health and safety of people.	RCM4 and RES1	The HSP must include, but not be limited to: a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities; b) hazardous substances register and recordkeeping procedures; c) approaches to the storage of hazardous substances; d) refuelling procedures; e) approaches to concrete works.
Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans		
The purpose of Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment	RES1, RES2, RES5 and RES10	Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must be prepared in accordance with the '*Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Regi*on' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version

Purpose	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Control Plans is to put in place the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan by providing the design details for all erosion and sediment control measures to be implemented within a particular area.		2 or as otherwise required by the conditions of these resource consents and must include, but not be limited to, the following: a). contact details of the person or persons responsible for the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan; b) a description of the construction activities to be undertaken; c) a description of the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; d) a site contour plan of a suitable scale to identify: i. the location of waterways; ii. the extent of soil disturbance. iii. any exclusion or buffer area where works will not occur; iv. areas of cut and fill ; v. locations of topsoil and cleanfill stockpiles; vi all key erosion and sediment control structures; vii the boundaries and areas of catchments contributing to all stormwater impoundment structures; and viii any other relevant site information; the design criteria, calculations and dimensions of all key erosion and sediment control structures; e) construction timetable for the erosion and sediment control works and the bulk earthworks proposed, including any staging proposed; f) a detailed methodology for any stream works and culvert installation, including sizing calculations and drawing of stream diversions; and g) temporary and permanent stabilisation methodologies.

SCHEDULE 9: Identified PPFs

The following are the PPFs to which Condition DRN3 and DRN4 apply. For the avoidance of doubt, Schedule 9 is not relevant to the conditions that manage the adverse effects of construction noise and vibration.

The noise criteria categories are the groups of preference for sound levels defined below where the noise assessment position at PPFs is the exterior wall most affected by noise from the road being assessed and is 1.2 metres to 1.5 metres above each floor level of interest in the building. The sound level assessed is equivalent to a free-field sound level.

Category	New Road Criteria	Altered Road Criteria
Category A	57 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ or below	64 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ or below
Category B	57 - 64 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$	64- 67 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$
Category C	Not applicable	Not appliable

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
Horowhenua District		
64 Sorenson Road	New	A
46 Sorenson Road	New	A
44 Sorenson Road	New	A
40 Sorenson Road	New	A
47 Sorenson Road	New	A
56 Sorenson Road	New	A
42 Sorenson Road	New	A
68 Sorenson Road	New	A
82 Sorenson Road	New	B
72 Sorenson Road	New	B
66 Sorenson Road	New	B
165 Fairfield Road	New	A
157 Fairfield Road	New	A
25 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
46 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
21 Heatherlea East Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
278 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
161 Fairfield Road	New	A
319 Arapaepae Road	New	A
168A Fairfield Road	New	A
167 Fairfield Road	New	A
168 Fairfield Road	New	A
174 Fairfield Road	New	A
172 Fairfield Road	New	B
163 Fairfield Road	New	A
60 Sorenson Road	New	A
1 Koputaroa Road	Altered	A
32 McDonald Road	New	A
54 Waihou Road	New	A
70 Waihou Road	New	A
73 Wakefield Road	New	A
106 Waihou Road	New	A
92 Waihou Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
48 Waihou Road	New	A
38 McDonald Road	New	A
42 Waihou Road	New	A
40 Waihou Road	New	A
118 Waihou Road	New	A
100 Waihou Road	New	A
82 Waihou Road	New	A
73A Wakefield Road	New	A
24 McDonald Road	New	B
45 McDonald Road	New	A
27 Redwood Grove	New	A
1051 Queen Street East	New	A
98 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1033 Queen Street East	New	A
74 Arapaepae Road	New	A
96 Arapaepae Road	New	B
11 Redwood Grove	New	A
132 Waihou Road	New	A
333 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1046 Queen Street East	New	A
31 Redwood Grove	New	A
26 Redwood Grove	New	A
20 Redwood Grove	New	A
38 Redwood Grove	New	A
32 Redwood Grove	New	A
1040 Queen Street East	New	A
39 Redwood Grove	New	A
37 Redwood Grove	New	A
1024 Queen Street East	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
43 Redwood Grove	New	A
22 Redwood Grove	New	A
131 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
21 Redwood Grove	New	A
15 Redwood Grove	New	A
1052 Queen Street East	New	A
42B Redwood Grove	New	A
42A Redwood Grove	New	A
48 Arapaepae Road	New	B
1041 Queen Street East	New	A
1068 Queen Street East	New	A
1070 Queen Street East	New	A
1063 Queen Street East	New	A
1071 Queen Street East	New	A
205 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
313 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
334 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
353 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
372 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
307 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
370 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
366 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
345 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
321 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
324 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
194 Kimberley Road	Altered	A
326 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
312 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
380 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
363 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
390 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
361 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
378 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
315 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
249 Tararua Road	New	A
259 Kimberley Road	New	A
269 Kimberley Road	New	A
273D Kimberley Road	New	A
273C Kimberley Road	New	A
273A Kimberley Road	New	A
248 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Tararua Road	New	B
273B Kimberley Road	New	A
273E Kimberley Road	New	A
273 Kimberley Road	New	A
267 Tararua Road	New	A
273 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
249 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397A Arapaepae Road South	New	A
195 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
213A Muhunoa East Road	New	A
194 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
211 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
213 Muhunoa East Road	New	B
205 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
213 Muhunoa East Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
213D Muhunoa East Road	New	A
211A Muhunoa East Road	New	A
211B Muhunoa East Road	New	A
197 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
245 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
514 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
530 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
496 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
520 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	B
523 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
461 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
429 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
6 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
413 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
481 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
465 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
507 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
495 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
242 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
17 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
437 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
435 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247A Muhunoa East Road	New	B
517 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
459 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
265 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
501 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
480 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
28 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
20 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
521 Arapaepae Road South	New	A
26 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	A
197 McLeavey Road	New	A
198 McLeavey Road	New	A
207 McLeavey Road	New	A
65 Kuku East Road	New	A
61 Kuku East Road	New	A
63 Kuku East Road	New	A
679A State Highway 1	New	B
62 Kuku East Road	New	A
679B State Highway 1	New	B
121A North Manakau Road	New	A
119 North Manakau Road	New	A
90 North Manakau Road	New	A
123 North Manakau Road	New	A
94 North Manakau Road	New	A
76 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
101 North Manakau Road	New	A
37 Martins Road	New	A
51 North Manakau Road	New	A
46 North Manakau Road	New	A
861 State Highway 1	New	A
180 North Manakau Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
47 Martins Road	New	A
13 North Manakau Road	New	A
883 State Highway 1	New	A
43 North Manakau Road	New	A
35 North Manakau Road	New	A
25 Martins Road	New	A
19 Martins Road	New	A
677A State Highway 1	New	A
685 State Highway 1	New	A
29 Eastern Rise	New	A
29B Eastern Rise	New	A
32 Eastern Rise	New	A
108 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
90 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
30 Eastern Rise	New	A
29A Eastern Rise	New	A
59 Wi Tako Street	New	A
1 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
31 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
1 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
42 Wi Tako Street	New	A
5 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
119 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
141 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
107 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
53 Wi Tako Street	New	A
95 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
117 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
3 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
47 Tame Porati Street	New	A
46 Wi Tako Street	New	A
45 Wi Tako Street	New	A
50 Wi Tako Street	New	A
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
40 Wi Tako Street	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 1)	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 2)	New	B
49 Tame Porati Street	New	A
17 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
43 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A
42 Tame Porati Street	New	A
3 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
7 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
8 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
4 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
146 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
157 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
31 Eastern Rise	New	A
24 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
22 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
4 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Tame Porati Street	New	A
16 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
21 Tame Porati Street	New	A
12 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
31 Wi Pere Street	New	A
28 Wi Tako Street	New	A
27 Tame Porati Street	New	A
36 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Wi Pere Street	New	A
8 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
4 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
23 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
21 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
32 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
10 Nikau Lane	New	A
40 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
82 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
42 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
75 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
63 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawere Ridge Road Bldg 2	New	A
18 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
38 Mountain View Drive	New	A
20 Mountain View Drive	New	A
63 South Manakau Road	New	A
18 Mountain View Drive	New	A
30 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44 Mountain View Drive	New	A
29 Mountain View Drive	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
35 Mountain View Drive	New	A
69 South Manakau Road	New	A
28 Mountain View Drive	New	A
27 Mountain View Drive	New	A
424 State Highway 1	Altered	A
424 State Highway 1 (bldg 2)	New	A
426 State Highway 1	New	A
36 South Manakau Road	New	A
10 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44A Mountain View Drive	New	A
46 Mountain View Drive	New	A
48 Mountain View Drive	New	A
47 Mountain View Drive	New	A
45A South Manakau Road	New	A
Kāpiti Coast District		
139 State Highway 1	Altered	A
222 State Highway 1	New	A
170 State Highway 1	New	B
94 State Highway 1	New	A
141 State Highway 1	Altered	A
178 State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A
190 State Highway 1	Altered	A
224 State Highway 1	Altered	A
200 State Highway 1	Altered	A
143 State Highway 1	Altered	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
114 State Highway 1	Altered	A
210A State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A

SCHEDULE 10: Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model attributes

For the purpose of Condition REM19(c)(ii), the attributes to be measured after eight (8) years are:

- canopy cover (terrestrial habitats);
- canopy cover (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- cover of raupō (raupō wetland);
- diversity of canopy species (terrestrial habitats);
- percentage cover of Carex species (raupō wetland);
- number of sedge species (raupō wetland);
- number of sedge and rush species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of tree species (raupō wetland and Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of shrub species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of monocot herb species excl. sedges and rushes (raupō wetland);
- number of fern species (raupō wetland);
- number of shrub and liane species (raupō wetland);
- percentage cover of habitat for wetland birds (raupō wetland and Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of Threatened bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of At Risk bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland); and
- number of Not Threatened bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland).

For the purpose of Condition REM19(g), except where net gain outcomes are achieved at eight (8) years, the attributes to be measured at fifteen (15) years include all of the eight (8) year attributes listed above and the additional attributes below:

- diversity of sub-canopy species (terrestrial habitats);
- percentage cover of indigenous understorey and ground tier species (terrestrial habitats);
- number of fern species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of monocot and dicot herb and liane species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of wetland bird species (raupō wetland);
- number of spotless crake (raupō reedland); and
- number of marsh crake (raupō reedland).